

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated March 30, 2021

Rating:
S&P: "AAA"/"A+"
PSF Guaranteed
See: "OTHER INFORMATION -
Rating" and "THE PERMANENT
SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE
PROGRAM" herein

NEW ISSUE – Book-Entry-Only

The Bonds (defined below) are not obligations described in Section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.



\$13,539,994.30
ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Bell County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2021

Dated: May 5, 2021

Due: August 15, as shown on the inside cover page

Interest accrues/accretes from the date of initial delivery

PAYMENT TERMS . . . The Bonds will be dated May 5, 2021 (the "Dated Date"). The Bonds will be issued in part as current interest bonds (the "Current Interest Bonds") and in part as Premium Compound Interest Bonds (the "Premium Compound Interest Bonds") (collectively, the "Bonds"). Interest on the Current Interest Bonds will accrue from the date of initial delivery to the initial purchasers (the "Underwriters") and will be payable on August 15, 2021, and each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the Premium Compound Interest Bonds will accrete from the date of their initial delivery to the Underwriters, will be compounded on each August 15 and February 15, commencing August 15, 2021, and will be payable only at stated maturity. The Current Interest Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof. The Premium Compound Interest Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 of Maturity Amount, as defined herein, or any integral multiples thereof. Interest on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") pursuant to the book-entry-only system described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 principal amount or Maturity Amount, as applicable, or integral multiples thereof. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof** (see "THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System"). The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas (see "THE BONDS – Paying Agent/Registrar").

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), including Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, an order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees of the Academy Independent School District (the "District") on March 29, 2021, and a pricing certificate executed pursuant to the Bond Order by an authorized representative of the District (the "Pricing Certificate, and together with the Bond Order, the "Order") (see "THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance"). The Bonds are direct obligations of the District, payable from a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property located within the District, as provided in the Order (see "THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment"). **An application has been filed and conditional approval received for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund** (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) refunding a portion of the District's outstanding obligations (the "Refunded Bonds") (see "SCHEDULE I – SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED BONDS" herein) in order to lower the overall debt service requirements of the District and achieve economic savings and (ii) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds (see "PLAN OF FINANCING – Purpose" and "– Refunded Bonds.").

CUSIP PREFIX: 004014
MATURITY SCHEDULE
SEE INSIDE COVER PAGE

LEGALITY . . . The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the Underwriters and subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas and the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel (see "APPENDIX C – Form of Bond Counsel's Opinion"). Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas.

DELIVERY . . . It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through DTC on May 5, 2021.

SAMCO CAPITAL MARKETS, INC.

RAMIREZ & Co., INC.

MATURITY SCHEDULE

\$13,450,000 Current Interest Bonds

Maturity (August 15)	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP Numbers ⁽¹⁾
2022	\$ 180,000	4.000%	0.210%	004014GJ9
2023	190,000	4.000%	0.360%	004014GK6
2024	195,000	4.000%	0.510%	004014GL4
2025	630,000	4.000%	0.760%	004014GM2
2026	655,000	1.100%	1.100%	004014GN0
2027	665,000	1.510%	1.510%	004014GP5
***	***	***	***	***
2030	1,115,000	1.910%	1.910%	004014GS9
2031	1,140,000	2.000%	2.000%	004014GT7
2032	1,160,000	2.040%	2.040%	004014GU4
2033	1,185,000	2.140%	2.140%	004014GV2
2034	1,210,000	2.190%	2.190%	004014GW0
2035	1,235,000	2.240%	2.240%	004014GX8
2036	1,265,000	2.340%	2.340%	004014GY6
2037	1,295,000	2.440%	2.440%	004014GZ3
2038	1,330,000	2.490%	2.490%	004014HA7

(Interest accrues from the date of initial delivery)

\$89,994.30 Premium Compound Interest Bonds

Maturity (August 15)	Original Principal Amount	Offering Price per \$5,000 Amount Due at Maturity	Initial Yield	Maturity Amount	CUSIP Numbers ⁽¹⁾
2028	\$ 42,002.30	\$ 4,294.75	2.100%	\$ 670,000	004014GQ3
2029	47,992.00	4,188.80	2.150%	1,120,000	004014GR1

(Interest accretes from the date of initial delivery)

(1) CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of the American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. CUSIP numbers are included herein solely for the convenience of the owners of the Bonds. None of the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters shall be responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers shown herein.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION . . . Current Interest Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2031, are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to their maturity dates in whole, or from time to time, in part, on August 15, 2030, or on any date thereafter at a price of par value plus unpaid accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date fixed for redemption. See “THE BONDS – Optional Redemption.” **The Premium Compound Interest Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity.**

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Rule”) as amended and in effect on the date of this Official Statement, this document constitutes an “official statement” of the District with respect to the Bonds that has been deemed “final” by the District as of its date except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by the Rule.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page, the Schedules, and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

Certain information set forth herein has been provided by sources other than the District that the District believes are reliable, but the District makes no representation as to the accuracy of such information. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of the Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking” and “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency (“TEA”) and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTION IN WHICH THESE SECURITIES HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE UNDERWRITERS MAKE ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (“DTC”) OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEA DESCRIBED UNDER THE CAPTION “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM,” AS SUCH INFORMATION HAS BEEN PROVIDED BY DTC AND TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY	4	TABLE 9 – AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX BONDS	44
DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS	6	TABLE 10 – OTHER OBLIGATIONS	45
INTRODUCTION.....	7	FINANCIAL INFORMATION	45
PLAN OF FINANCING	7	TABLE 11 – CHANGES IN NET ASSETS	45
INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19	8	TABLE 11A – GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY	46
THE BONDS	10	INVESTMENTS	47
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.....	16	TABLE 12 – CURRENT INVESTMENTS	49
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS.....	31	TAX MATTERS.....	49
CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM....	32	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION ...	50
SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT	36	VERIFICATION OF MATHEMATICAL AND ARITHMETICAL COMPUTATIONS.....	52
TAX RATE LIMITATIONS.....	36	OTHER INFORMATION	52
TAX INFORMATION.....	38	SCHEDULE I – SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED BONDS	55
TABLE 1 – VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND TAX-SUPPORTED DEBT.....	42	SCHEDULE II – SCHEDULE OF ACCRETED VALUE OF PREMIUM COMPOUND INTEREST BONDS	56
TABLE 2 – VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY	42	APPENDICES	
TABLE 3 – TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY	42	GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT.....	A
TABLE 4 – TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS.....	43	EXCERPTS FROM THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT	B
TABLE 5 – TAX ADEQUACY	43	FORM OF BOND COUNSEL’S OPINION	C
TABLE 6 – ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT	43		
DEBT INFORMATION.....	44		
TABLE 7 – TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS	44		
TABLE 8 – INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET PROJECTION.....	44		

The cover page hereof, this page, the Schedules and Appendices included herein and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto, are part of the Official Statement.

OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

This summary is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this summary from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

THE DISTRICT	The Academy Independent School District (the “District”) operates as an independent school district under the laws of the State of Texas (the “State”). It is located in Bell County, Texas. The District is approximately 58 square miles in area. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the “Board”) who serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held in May of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board (see “INTRODUCTION – Description of the District”).
THE BONDS	The Bonds will be dated May 5, 2021 (“Dated Date”). The Bonds will be issued in part as Current Interest Bonds maturing August 15 in the years 2022 through and including 2027 and 2030 through and including 2038 (the “Current Interest Bonds”), and as Premium Compound Interest Bonds maturing on August 15 in the years 2028 and 2029 (the “Premium Compound Interest Bonds” and collectively with the Current Interest Bonds, the “Bonds”). The Current Interest Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof. The Premium Compound Interest Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 of Maturity Amount, as defined herein, or any integral multiples thereof (see “THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds”).
PAYMENT OF INTEREST	Interest on the Current Interest Bonds will accrue from the date of initial delivery and will be payable on August 15, 2021, and each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the Premium Compound Interest Bonds will accrete from the date of initial delivery, will be compounded on each August 15 and February 15, commencing August 15, 2021, and will be payable only at stated maturity. Interest on the Bonds will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. (see “THE BONDS – Description of the Bonds”).
AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE	The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the “State”), including Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, an order (the “Bond Order”) adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on March 29, 2021, and a pricing certificate executed pursuant to the Bond Order by an authorized representative of the District (the “Pricing Certificate, and together with the Bond Order, the “Order”) (see “THE BONDS – Authority for Issuance”).
SECURITY FOR THE BONDS	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District, payable from a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District (see “THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment”). Also see “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS” and “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” for a discussion of recent developments in State law affecting the financing of school districts in the State. Additionally, the payment of the Bonds is expected to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas (see “THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment” and “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”).
PSF GUARANTEE	The District has made application and received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund (see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”).
OPTIONAL REDEMPTION	Current Interest Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2031, are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to their maturity dates in whole, or from time to time, in part, on August 15, 2030, or on any date thereafter at a price of par value plus unpaid accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date fixed for redemption. See “THE BONDS – Optional Redemption.” The Premium Compound Interest Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity.
TAX EXEMPTION	The Bonds are not obligations described in Section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. See “TAX MATTERS” herein.
USE OF PROCEEDS	Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) refunding a portion of the District’s outstanding obligations (the “Refunded Bonds”) (see “SCHEDULE I – SCHEDULE OF

REFUNDED BONDS” herein) in order to lower the overall debt service requirements of the District and achieve economic savings and (ii) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds (see “PLAN OF FINANCING – Purpose” and “– Refunded Bonds.”).

RATING The Bonds have been rated “AAA” by S&P Global Ratings (“S&P”) by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. The Bonds and the outstanding tax-supported debt of the District have also been rated “A+” by S&P without regard to credit enhancement. The District also has several outstanding issues which are rated “AAA” by S&P by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE” and “OTHER INFORMATION – Rating”).

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM The definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of the Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. Beneficial ownership of the Bonds may be acquired in denominations of \$5,000 principal amount or Maturity Amount, as applicable, or integral multiples thereof. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the beneficial owners thereof.** Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the beneficial owners of the Bonds (see “THE BONDS – Book-Entry-Only System”).

PAYMENT RECORD..... The District has never defaulted in payment of its tax supported debt.

SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Estimated District Population ⁽¹⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽²⁾	Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt ⁽³⁾	Per Capita Tax Supported Debt	Ratio Tax Supported Debt to TAV	% of Total Tax Collections
2017	8,080	\$ 358,501,815	\$ 44,369	\$ 20,250,000	\$ 2,506	5.65%	99.78%
2018	8,278	386,320,698	46,668	19,595,000	2,367	5.07%	99.95%
2019	8,791	427,266,752	48,603	18,920,000	2,152	4.43%	99.74%
2020	9,120	500,503,401	54,880	18,225,000	1,998	3.64%	99.42%
2021	9,109	596,896,081	65,528	17,504,994 ⁽⁴⁾	1,922 ⁽⁴⁾	2.93% ⁽⁴⁾	99.54% ⁽⁵⁾

(1) Source: The Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.
(2) Values with the exception of 2021 are as reported by the District’s audited financial statements. 2021 values are reported by the Bell County Appraisal District. Includes frozen values.
(3) Excludes \$325,000 Time Warrants, Series 2016 and \$910,000 Maintenance Tax & Revenue Notes, Series 2019.
(4) Projected, includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.
(5) Partial collections through February 10, 2021.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

DISTRICT OFFICIALS, STAFF AND CONSULTANTS

ELECTED OFFICIALS

<u>Board of Trustees</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>
Calvin Eshbaugh President	May 2023
Jason Lambert Vice President	May 2022
Jennifer Burnett Secretary	May 2021
Alex Bass Boardmember	May 2023
Adam Fossett Boardmember	May 2022
Dana White Boardmember	May 2023
Jason Martinez Boardmember	May 2022

SELECTED ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>
Billy Harlan	Superintendent
Darla Nolen	Assistant Superintendent
Sherry Moore	Director of Business Operations

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

Auditor.....Paul J. Christensen & Associates, LLC
Waco, Texas

Bond Counsel McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.
Austin, Texas

Financial Advisor.....Specialized Public Finance Inc.
Austin, Texas

For additional information regarding the District, please contact:

Billy Harlan Superintendent Academy ISD 704 East Main Little River Academy, Texas 76554 254/982-4304 254/982-4420 Fax	or	Jennifer Ritter Managing Director Specialized Public Finance Inc. 248 Addie Roy Road Suite B-103 Austin, Texas 78746 512/275-7300 512/275-7305 Fax
---	----	---

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT
RELATING TO
\$13,539,994.30
ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2021**

INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement, which includes the Schedules and Appendices hereto, provides certain information regarding the issuance of \$13,539,994.30 Academy Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Taxable Series 2021 (the “Bonds”).

The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the “State”), including Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, an order (the “Bond Order”) adopted by the Board of Trustees of the District on March 29, 2021, and a pricing certificate executed pursuant to the Bond Order by an authorized representative of the District (the “Pricing Certificate, and together with the Bond Order, the “Order”). Capitalized terms used in this Official Statement have the same meanings assigned to such terms in the Order, except as otherwise indicated herein.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and certain information regarding the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained from the District’s Financial Advisor, Specialized Public Finance Inc., Austin, Texas.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. Copies of the Final Official Statement and Escrow Agreement pertaining to the Bonds will be deposited with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) System. See “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE INFORMATION” herein for a description of the District’s undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

DESCRIPTION OF THE DISTRICT . . . Academy Independent School District (the “Issuer” or the “District”) operates as an independent school district under the laws of the State of Texas (the “State”). It is a political subdivision located in Bell County, Texas. The District is governed by the seven-member Board who serve staggered three-year terms with elections being held in May of each year. Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors. The District covers approximately 58 square miles in Bell County.

PLAN OF FINANCING

PURPOSE . . . Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) refunding a portion of the District’s outstanding obligations (the “Refunded Bonds”) (see “SCHEDULE I – SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED BONDS” herein) in order to lower the overall debt service requirements of the District and achieve economic savings and (ii) paying the costs associated with the issuance of the Bonds.

REFUNDED BONDS . . . The principal of and interest due on the Refunded Bonds are to be paid on the scheduled interest payment dates and redemption date of such Refunded Bonds from funds and the proceeds of direct obligations of the United States of America to be deposited pursuant to an Escrow Agreement (the “Escrow Agreement”) between the District and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas (the “Escrow Agent”). The Order provides that from the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds received from the Underwriters, along with other lawfully available funds of the District, if any, the District will deposit with the Escrow Agent cash and direct obligations of the United States of America (“Escrow Securities”) in amounts sufficient to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds on their redemption date.

Public Finance Partners LLC, will verify the mathematical accuracy of schedules provided by the Financial Advisor at the time of delivery of the Bonds to the Underwriters and that the Escrow Securities will mature at such times and yield interest in amounts, together with uninvested funds, if any, in the Escrow Fund, sufficient to pay the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds as the same shall become due by reason of stated maturity or earlier redemption. Such funds will be held by the Escrow Agent in a special escrow account (the “Escrow Fund”). Under the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds. Such maturing principal of and interest on the Escrow Securities will not be available to pay principal of or interest on the Bonds.

Simultaneously with the issuance of the Bonds, the District will give irrevocable instructions to provide notice to the owners of the Refunded Bonds that the Refunded Bonds will be redeemed prior to their stated maturity on the first optional redemption date, on which date money will be made available to redeem the Refunded Bonds from money held under the Escrow Agreement.

By the deposit of the Escrow Securities and cash with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have entered into firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge, defeasance and fund payment of the Refunded Bonds pursuant to the terms of the ordinance authorizing the issuance of such Refunded Bonds and in accordance with State law, including Chapter 1207, as amended, Texas Government Code. Bond Counsel will render an opinion to the effect that, in reliance upon the report of Public Finance Partners LLC and as a result of such defeasance, the Refunded Bonds will be deemed to be no longer outstanding except for the purpose of being paid from funds provided therefor by, and secured solely by and payable solely from, the Escrow Agreement and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to the Escrow Agent for the payment of such Refunded Bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of the Escrow Agent to receive payment when due on the Escrow Securities. Upon defeasance of the Refunded Bonds, the payment of such Refunded Bonds will no longer be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund.

SOURCES AND USES OF PROCEEDS . . . The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds, together with other lawfully available funds of the District, are expected to be applied as follows:

Sources:	
Par Amount of Bonds	\$ 13,539,994.30
Reoffering Premium	1,556,000.45
Transfer from Prior Issue Debt Service Fund	<u>235,000.00</u>
Total Sources	\$ 15,330,994.75
Uses:	
Deposit to Escrow Fund	\$ 15,093,758.86
Deposit to Debt Service Fund	4,430.34
Underwriters' Discount	104,405.56
Costs of Issuance	<u>128,399.99</u>
Total Uses	\$ 15,330,994.75

INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the “Pandemic”) by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and the State. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President’s Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the “Governor”) declared a state of disaster for all counties in the State in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness, mitigation and reopening. These include, for example, the issuance on March 2, 2021 of Executive Order GA-34, which, among other things, removed any COVID-19-related operating limits for any business or other establishment and ended the State-wide mask mandate, effective March 10, 2021. The Governor’s order also maintains, in providing or obtaining services, every person (including individuals, businesses, and other legal entities) should use good-faith efforts and available resources to follow the minimum standard health protocols. Public schools are permitted to operate under the minimum standard health protocols found in and guidance issued by TEA. Nursing homes, state supported living centers, assisted living facilities, or long-term care facilities are encouraged to continue to follow guidance from the Texas Health and Human Services Commission. Executive Order GA-34 remains in place until amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at <https://gov.texas.gov/>. Neither the information on (nor accessed through) such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

On March 12, 2021, TEA issued updated public planning health guidance in accordance with Executive Order GA-34, to address on campus and virtual instruction, non-UIL extracurricular sports and activities, and other activities that cannot be accomplished virtually. Within the guidance, TEA instructs schools to provide parental and public notices of the school district’s plan for on campus instruction (posted one week prior to the commencement of in person education) in order to mitigate COVID-19 within their facilities and confirms the attendance requirements for promotion (which may be completed by virtual education). The guidance further details screening mechanisms, identification of symptoms, and procedures for confirmed, suspected, and exposed cases. Certain actions, such as notification to health department officials and closure of high-traffic areas, will be required in the instance of confirmed cases. Schools are highly encouraged to engage in mitigation practices promoting health and hygiene consistent with CDC guidelines (including social distancing, facial coverings, frequent disinfecting of all areas, limiting visitations, etc.) to avoid unnecessary exposure to others to prevent the spread of COVID-19.

The TEA recently advised districts that for the 2020-2021 school year district funding will return to being based on “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”) calculations requiring attendance to be taken. However, the TEA has crafted an approach for determining ADA during the pandemic that provides districts with several options for determining daily attendance. These include remote synchronous instruction, remote asynchronous instruction, on campus instruction, and the Texas Virtual Schools Network.

To stabilize funding expectations, districts were initially provided an ADA grace period for the first three six weeks of the 2020-2021 school year. If a district’s first two six-weeks average ADA is less than the ADA hold harmless projections (described below), the first two six-week attendance reporting periods for 2020-2021 will be excluded from the calculation of annual ADA and student full-time equivalents (“FTE”) for Foundation School Program (“FSP”) funding purposes and will be replaced with the ADA and FTE hold harmless projections that were derived using a three-year average trend of final numbers from the 2017-2018 through 2019-2020 school years, unless this projection is both (i) 15% higher and (ii) 100 ADA higher than the 2020-2021 legislative planning estimate (“LPE”) projections provided by the TEA to the State legislature pursuant to Section 48.269 of the Texas Education Code, in which case the 2020-2021 LPE ADA and FTE will be used as the hold harmless projections.

The ADA hold harmless protection was also available for the third six-week attendance reporting period, but only for those districts that allowed on-campus instruction throughout the entire third six-week period, as further described below. The ADA hold harmless methodology will be identical to the methodology used for the first two six-week attendance reporting periods, except that the third six-week period will be examined independent of the first two six-week attendance reporting periods.

The ADA hold harmless protection was recently extended for the remainder of the 2020-21 school year (the fourth, fifth, and sixth six-week attendance reporting periods). In order to qualify, a district must meet certain criteria established by the TEA related to on-campus participation rates during the sixth six-week attendance reporting period. A district would be eligible for the ADA hold harmless protection for the fourth, fifth, and sixth six-weeks if (1) the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period was equal to or greater than 80% of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks; or (2) the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period was equal to or greater than the on-campus attendance participation rate reported by the district on the October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot. This recent extension also potentially provided ADA hold harmless protection to districts that were not previously eligible for the ADA hold harmless protection during third six-weeks attendance reporting period as previously discussed. If applicable, a district can now be eligible if (1) the average on-campus participation rate during the sixth six-weeks reporting period was equal to or greater than 90% of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks; or (2) for districts with a 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot on-campus attendance participation rate of less than 50%, the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period must increase by at least 20 percentage points from the on-campus attendance participation rate reported on the district’s October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot, or for districts with a 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot on-campus attendance participation rate equal to or greater than 50%, the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks reporting period must be equal to or greater than the on-campus percentage of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks that results from adding 45 percentage points to half of the on-campus attendance participation rate reported on the district’s October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot.

The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, State and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District’s operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District (see “TAX INFORMATION”). The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District’s share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Additionally, State funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM”).

For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the PSF, see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Infectious Disease Outbreak.”

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

THE BONDS

DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS . . . The Bonds are dated May 5, 2021 and mature on August 15 in each of the years and in the amounts shown on the inside cover page hereof. The Bonds will be issued in part as current interest bonds (the “Current Interest Bonds”) and in part as premium compound interest bonds (the “Premium Compound Interest Bonds”). Interest on the Current Interest Bonds will accrue from the date of initial delivery and will be payable on August 15, 2021, and each February 15 and August 15 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. Interest on the Premium Compound Interest Bonds will accrete from the date of their initial delivery, will be compounded on each August 15 and February 15, commencing August 15, 2021, and will be payable only at stated maturity. The Current Interest Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof. The Premium Compound Interest Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 of “Maturity Amount” or any integral multiples thereof. The “Maturity Amount” means the sum of the original principal amount of such Bond plus premium, if any, paid therefor plus interest accreted thereon to stated maturity. The sum of the principal of, plus initial premium on the Premium Compound Interest Bonds plus interest accreted thereon per \$5,000 Maturity Amount (the “Accreted Value”) as of each February 15 and August 15 is computed on the basis of the initial offering price to the public as adjusted by semiannual compounding at the initial offering yields set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. For any day other than a February 15 or August 15, the “Accreted Value” of a Capital Appreciation Bond is to be determined by a straight line interpolation between the Accreted Values for the applicable semiannual compounding dates (based on 30-day months). A table of Accreted Values based on such initial offering prices is set forth herein under “SCHEDULE II – Schedule of Accreted Value of Premium Compound Interest Bonds.” Such Accreted Value table is provided for informational purposes only and may not reflect prices for the Premium Compound Interest Bonds in the secondary market.

Interest on the Current Interest Bonds shall be paid by check dated as of the interest payment date, and sent first class United States mail, postage prepaid, by the Paying Agent/Registrar to each owner, as shown in the Bond registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar (the “Registrar”) at the close of business on the Record Date (as defined herein), at the address of each such owner as such appears in the Register or by such other customary banking arrangements acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the person to whom interest is to be paid; provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other customary banking arrangements. The principal of each Current Interest Bond and the Maturity Amount of each Premium Compound Interest Bond shall be paid to the owner thereof at Maturity upon presentation and surrender of such Bond at the designated payment/transfer office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the date for the payment is not a Business Day, the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, and payment on such date shall for all purposes be deemed to have been made on the due date.

AUTHORITY FOR ISSUANCE . . . The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, including Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and the Order.

SECURITY AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT . . . All taxable property within the District is subject to a continuing direct annual ad valorem tax levied by the District, without legal limit as to rate or amount, sufficient to provide for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds. Additionally, the payment of the Bonds is expected to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas (see “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM”).

PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE . . . In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has submitted an application to the Texas Education Agency and has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C of the Texas Education Code). Subject to satisfying certain conditions discussed under the heading “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM” herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

INTEREST AND SINKING FUND . . . The Order creates or confirms the establishment the Interest and Sinking Fund to be used to pay principal and interest on the Bonds. The Order requires that the District deposit to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund District ad valorem taxes (and penalties and interest thereon) levied to pay debt service requirements on the Bonds. The Order requires that the Interest and Sinking Fund be applied solely to provide or the payment of the principal or redemption price of and interest on the Bonds when due.

ESCROW FUND . . . The Refunded Bonds and the interest thereon will be paid on the redemption date from funds on deposit with the Escrow Agent and held in a separate Escrow Fund. See “PLAN OF FINANCING.”

YIELD ON PREMIUM COMPOUND INTEREST BONDS . . . The approximate yields of the Premium Compound Interest Bonds as set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement are based upon the initial applicable offering price set forth in this Official Statement. Such offering prices include the principal amount of such Premium Compound Interest Bonds plus premium, if any, equal to the amount by which such offering price exceeds the principal amount of such Premium Compound Interest Bonds. The yield on the Premium Compound Interest Bonds to a particular purchaser may differ depending upon the price paid by the purchaser. For various reasons, securities that do not pay interest periodically, such as the Premium Compound Interest Bonds, have traditionally experienced greater price fluctuations in the secondary market than securities that pay interest on a periodic basis.

OPTIONAL REDEMPTION . . . The District reserves the right, at its option, to redeem the Current Interest Bonds maturing on and after August 15, 2031, in whole or from time to time in part in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on

August 15, 2030 or any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Current Interest Bonds are to be redeemed, the District may select the maturities of Current Interest Bonds to be redeemed. If less than all the Current Interest Bonds of any maturity are to be redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar (or DTC while the Current Interest Bonds are in Book-Entry-Only form) shall determine by lot the Current Interest Bonds, or portions thereof, within such maturity to be redeemed. If a Current Interest Bond (or any portion of the principal amount thereof) shall have been called for redemption and notice of such redemption shall have been given, such Current Interest Bond (or the principal amount thereof to be redeemed) shall become due and payable on such redemption date and interest thereon shall cease to accrue from and after the redemption date, provided funds for the payment of the redemption price and accrued interest thereon are held by the Paying Agent/Registrar on the redemption date. **The Premium Compound Interest Bonds are not subject to redemption prior to their stated maturity.**

NOTICE OF REDEMPTION . . . Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Current Interest Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the registered owners of the Current Interest Bonds to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE CURRENT INTEREST BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY CURRENT INTEREST BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH CURRENT INTEREST BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Current Interest Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Current Interest Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice will state that said redemption may, at the option of the District, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed or such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Current Interest Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in a manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the Current Interest Bonds have not been redeemed.

DTC REDEMPTION PROVISIONS . . . The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a book-entry-only system is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC Participant, or of any Direct Participant (defined below) or Indirect Participant (defined below) to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its book-entry-only system, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC Participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC Participants and then Direct Participants and Indirect Participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds and such redemption will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC Participants, Indirect Participants or the persons for whom DTC Participants act as nominees with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to Direct Participants, Indirect Participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See “THE BONDS – Book-Entry- Only System” herein.

DEFEASANCE OF OUTSTANDING BONDS . . . General. The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds and the termination of the pledge of taxes and all other general defeasance covenants in the Order under certain circumstances. Any Bond and the interest thereon shall be deemed to be paid, retired and no longer outstanding (a “Defeased Obligation”) within the meaning of the Order, except to the extent provided below for the Paying Agent to continue payments and for the District to retain the right to call Defeased Obligations to be paid at maturity, when the payment of all principal and interest or Maturity Amount or Accreted Value, as applicable, payable with respect to such Bond to the due date or dates thereof (whether such due date or dates be by reason of maturity, upon redemption, or otherwise) either (i) shall have been made or caused to be made in accordance with the terms thereof (including the giving of any required notice of redemption or the establishment of irrevocable provisions for the giving of such notice) or (ii) shall have been provided for on or before such due date by irrevocably depositing with or making available to the Paying Agent or an eligible trust company or commercial bank for such payment (1) lawful money of the United States of America sufficient to make such payment, (2) Defeasance Securities (defined below) that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will ensure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to provide for such payment and when proper arrangements have been made by the District with the Paying Agent or an eligible trust company or commercial bank for the payment of its services until after all Defeased Obligations shall have become due and payable or (3) any combination of (1) and (2). At such time as a Bond shall be deemed to be a Defeased Obligation, such Bond and the interest thereon shall no longer be secured by, payable from, or entitled to the benefits of, the ad valorem taxes levied as provided in the Order, and such principal and interest or Accreted Value or Maturity Amount, as applicable, shall be payable solely from such money or Defeasance Securities, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such Defeased Obligations, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities.

The deposit under clause (ii) above shall be deemed a payment of a Bond when proper notice of redemption of such Bonds shall have been given or the establishment of irrevocable provisions for the giving of such notice, in accordance with the Order. Any money so deposited with the Paying Agent or an eligible trust company or commercial bank may at the discretion of the Board also be invested in Defeasance Securities, maturing in the amounts and at the times as set forth in the Order, and all income from such Defeasance Securities received by the Paying Agent or an eligible trust company or commercial bank that is not required for the payment of the Bonds and interest or Accreted Value or Maturity Amount, as applicable, thereon, with respect to which such money has been so deposited, shall be turned over to the Board.

All money or Defeasance Securities set aside and held in trust pursuant to the provisions of the Order for the payment of principal of the Bonds and premium, if any, and interest or Accreted Value or Maturity Amount, as applicable, thereon, shall be applied to and used solely for the payment of the particular Bonds and premium, if any, and interest or Accreted Value or Maturity Amount, as applicable, thereon, with respect to which such money or Defeasance Securities have been so set aside in trust. Until all Defeased Obligations shall have become due and payable, the Paying Agent shall perform the services of Registrar for such Defeased Obligations the same as if they had not been defeased, and the District shall make proper arrangements to provide and pay for such services as required by the Order.

If money or Defeasance Securities have been deposited or set aside with the Paying Agent or an eligible trust company or commercial bank for the payment of Bonds and such Bonds shall not have in fact been actually paid in full, no amendment of the defeasance provisions of the Order shall be made without the consent of the registered owner of each Bond affected thereby.

Retention of Rights. To the extent that, upon the defeasance of any Defeased Obligation to be paid at its maturity, the District retains the right under Texas law to later call that Defeased Obligation for redemption in accordance with the provisions of the Order, the District may call such Defeased Obligation for redemption upon complying with the provisions of Texas law and upon the satisfaction of the provisions set forth above regarding such Defeased Obligation as though it was being defeased at the time of the exercise of the option to redeem the Defeased Obligation and the effect of the redemption is taken into account in determining the sufficiency of the provisions made for the payment of the Defeased Obligation.

Investments. Any escrow agreement or other instrument entered into between the District and the Paying Agent or an eligible trust company or commercial bank pursuant to which money and/or Defeasance Securities are held by the Paying Agent or an eligible trust company or commercial bank for the payment of Defeased Obligations may contain provisions permitting the investment or reinvestment of such moneys in Defeasance Securities or the substitution of other Defeasance Securities upon the satisfaction of certain requirements. All income from such Defeasance Securities received by the Paying Agent or an eligible trust company or commercial bank which is not required for the payment of the Bonds and interest or Accreted Value or Maturity Amount, as applicable, thereon, with respect to which such money has been so deposited, will be remitted to the Board.

For the purposes of these provisions, "Defeasance Securities" means (i) Federal Securities, (ii) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the Board adopts or approves proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds or otherwise provides for the funding of an escrow to effect the defeasance of the Bonds are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, (iii) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the Board adopts or approves proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds or otherwise provides for the funding of an escrow to effect the defeasance of the Bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm no less than "AAA" or its equivalent and (iv) any other then authorized securities or obligations under applicable State law in existence at the time of such defeasance that may be used to defease obligations such as the Bonds. For the purposes of these provisions, "Federal Securities" means direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America (including the interest component of bonds issued by the Resolution Funding Corporation). There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used as Federal Securities or those for any other Federal Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM . . . *This section describes how ownership of the Bonds are to be transferred and how the principal of, Maturity Amount, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.*

The District, the Financial Advisor, and the Underwriters cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One

fully registered certificate will be issued for each stated maturity of the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount and Maturity Amount, as applicable, of each such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a rating of "AA+" from S&P Global Ratings. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in the Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Paying Agent/Registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, principal and Maturity Amount, as applicable, and interest payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable dates in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as in the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, principal and Maturity Amount, as applicable, and interest to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, physical Bond certificates will be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District and the Underwriters believe to be reliable, but the District and the Underwriters take no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

USE OF CERTAIN TERMS IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT . . . In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

Information concerning DTC and the Book-Entry Only System has been obtained from DTC and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by and is not to be construed as a representation by the District, its Financial Advisor or the Underwriters.

EFFECT OF TERMINATION OF BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM . . . In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed Bonds will be issued to the holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under "THE BONDS – Transfer, Exchange and Registration" below.

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR . . . The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Dallas, Texas. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. The District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar at all times until the Bonds are duly paid and any successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the State of Texas or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve as and perform the duties and services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District agrees to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND REGISTRATION . . . In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred and exchanged on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar and such transfer or exchange shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration, exchange and transfer. Bonds may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the respective Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged, at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the new registered owner or his designee. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled, and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in any integral multiple of \$5,000 for any one maturity and for a like aggregate principal amount or Maturity Amount, as applicable, as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "Book-Entry-Only System" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption, in whole or in part, within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond called for redemption in part.

LIMITATION ON TRANSFER OF BONDS . . . Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or exchange any Bond (i) during the period commencing at the close of business on the Record Date and ending at the opening of business on the next interest payment date or (ii) called for redemption, in whole or in part, within 45 days of the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

RECORD DATE FOR INTEREST PAYMENT . . . The record date ("Record Date") for the interest payable on the Current Interest Bonds on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the preceding month.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest ("Special Payment Date," which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a Current

Interest Bond appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

AMENDMENTS . . . In the Order the District has reserved the right to amend the Order, without the consent of or notice to any Owner, from time to time and at any time, in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the Owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission in the Order. The Order provides in addition, that the District, with the written consent of Owners holding a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding affected thereby, may amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; provided that, without the consent of all Owners of then outstanding Bonds, no such amendment, addition, or rescission shall (i) extend the time or times of payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds, reduce the principal amount thereof, redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (ii) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (iii) reduce the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required for consent to any such amendment, addition, or rescission. Reference is made to the Order for further provisions relating to the amendment of the Order.

BONDHOLDERS' REMEDIES . . . The Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds. If the District defaults in the payment of the principal of, Maturity Amount, or redemption price, or interest on the Bonds when due or the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, or the District defaults in the observance or performance of any of the covenants, conditions, or obligations of the District, the failure to perform which materially, adversely affects the rights of the owners, including but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any owner to the District, the Order provides that any registered owner is entitled to seek a writ of mandamus from a court of proper jurisdiction requiring the District to make such payment or observe and perform such covenants, obligations, or conditions or enforce the rights of payment under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. Such right is in addition to any other rights the registered owners of the Bonds may be provided by the laws of the State. Under Texas law, there is no right to the acceleration of maturity of the Bonds upon the failure of the District to observe any covenant under the Order. Such registered owner's only practical remedy, if a default occurs, is a mandamus or mandatory injunction proceeding to compel the District to assess and collect an annual ad valorem tax sufficient to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds as it becomes due. The enforcement of any such remedy may be difficult and time consuming and a registered owner could be required to enforce such remedy on a periodic basis.

On June 30, 2006, the Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 49 Tex. Sup. Ct. J. 819 (2006) ("Tooke") that a waiver of sovereign immunity must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. In so ruling, the Court declared that statutory language such as "sue and be sued," in and of itself, did not constitute a clear and unambiguous waiver of sovereign immunity. In *Tooke*, the Court noted the enactment in 2005 of sections 271.151-.160, Texas Local Government Code (the "Local Government Immunity Waiver Act"), which, according to the Court, waives "immunity from suit for contract claims against most local governmental entities in certain circumstances." The Local Government Immunity Waiver Act covers school districts and relates to contracts entered into by school districts for providing goods or services to school districts. The District is not aware of any Texas court construing the Local Government Immunity Waiver Act in the context of whether contractual undertakings of local governments that relate to their borrowing powers are contracts covered by the Act. As noted above, the Order provides that registered owners may seek to exercise the remedy of mandamus to enforce the obligations of the District under the Order. Neither the remedy of mandamus nor any other type of injunctive relief was at issue in *Tooke*, and it is unclear whether *Tooke* will be construed to have any effect with respect to the exercise of mandamus, as such remedy has been interpreted by Texas courts. In general, Texas courts have held that a writ of mandamus may be issued to require public officials to perform ministerial acts that clearly pertain to their duties. Texas courts have held that a ministerial act is defined as a legal duty that is prescribed and defined with a precision and certainty that leaves nothing to the exercise of discretion or judgment, though mandamus is not available to enforce purely contractual duties. However, Texas courts have held that mandamus may be used to require a public officer to perform legally-imposed ministerial duties necessary for the performance of a valid contract to which the State or a political subdivision of the State is a party, including the payment of monies due under a contract.

The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not to be construed as a representation of, the District, the Financial Advisor or the Underwriters.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the “Guarantee Program”) administered by the Texas Education Agency (the “TEA”) with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the “Act”). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the “School District Bond Guarantee Program” and the “Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the “PSF” or the “Fund”). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

HISTORY AND PURPOSE . . . The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas’ historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the “Total Return Constitutional Amendment”), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board (“SLB”) maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the “Land Commissioner”) and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. (See “2019 Texas Legislative Session” for a description of legislation that changed the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2020, the General Land Office (the “GLO”) managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as “permanent.” Prior to the approval by Texas voters of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the “Commissioner”), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See “The School District Bond Guarantee Program.”

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as “charter districts” by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.”

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program”). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the “ASF”), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2020 SBOE distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$347 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF by the SBOE and SLB was \$1,701.7 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the “Annual Report”), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the “Message”) and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, when filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2020 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2020 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2020, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2020 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2020 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the “Investment Policy”), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the “Web Site Materials”) on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund’s holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund’s equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund’s securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

2019 TEXAS LEGISLATIVE SESSION . . . During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the “86th Session”), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that changed the composition of the SLB to a five member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members are appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a “permanent school fund liquid account” in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposed a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from \$300 million to \$600 million annually by one or more entities. That constitutional change was approved by State voters at a referendum on November 5, 2019. See “2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments.”

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a “charter school liquidation fund” for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, as approved by State voters at the November 5, 2019 referendum.

THE TOTAL RETURN CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT . . . The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that

PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the “Distribution Measurement Period”), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education (“SBOE”), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See “2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments” below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 and November 5, 2019 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund’s financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund’s investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. Periodic changes in the asset allocation policies have been made with the objective of providing diversity to Fund assets, and have included an alternative asset allocation in addition to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, approved in July 2020, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 37% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 14%, international large cap equities at 14%, emerging market equities at 3%, and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 6%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 25% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds, a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency, a 3% allocation for high yield bonds, and a 3% allocation for U.S. Treasury bonds), and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 38% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 15%, a real estate allocation of 11%, an absolute return allocation of 7%, a 1% allocation for private equity and real estate for emerging managers, and a real return allocation of 4%). As compared to the 2016 asset allocation, the 2020 asset allocation increased U.S. large cap equities and small/mid-cap U.S. equities by a combined 2%, added high yield bonds and U.S Treasury bonds to the fixed income allocation in the amounts noted above, increased combined private equity and real estate from 23% to 27%, eliminated the risk parity allocation, which was previously a 7% allocation within the global risk control strategy category of alternative assets, and reduced the absolute return allocation within the global risk control strategy category of alternative assets to 7% from 10%.

In accordance with legislation enacted during the 86th Session and effective September 1, 2019, the PSF has established an investment account for purposes of investing cash received from the GLO to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash has previously been included in the PSF valuation, but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the liquidity account consisting of 20% cash, 40% equities and 40% fixed income, and that asset allocation is expected to be fully implemented in the first calendar quarter of fiscal year 2022. The liquidity account equity allocation consists of U.S. large cap, U.S. small/mid cap and international large cap equities of 20%, 5% and 15%, respectively. The liquidity account fixed income allocation consists of core bonds, Treasury Inflation Protection Securities and short duration fixed income categories of 10%, 5% and 25%, respectively. At August 31, 2020, the market value of the liquidity account was \$4,050,631,451, of which 0.00% was equity investments, 39.43% was fixed income investments and 60.57% was cash.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2020 modifications, have been or will be implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2020, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 37.67% in public market equity investments; 14.39% in fixed income investments; 9.83% in absolute return assets; 13.31% in private equity assets; 8.66% in real estate assets; 3.24% in risk parity assets; 5.72% in real return assets; 6.83% in emerging market debt; and 0.35% in unallocated cash, exclusive of the liquidity account.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs within those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE FUND . . . The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that

the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

CAPACITY LIMITS FOR THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and

unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the “SDBGP Rules”), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds” below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. The State Law Capacity increased from \$123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 to \$128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the “Capacity Reserve.” The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations will result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and as the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, it is expected that the SBOE will seek changes to the existing IRS guidance regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

THE SCHOOL DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the “Comptroller”). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding “intercept” feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf

of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 20, 2020 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.15%. At January 4, 2021, there were 187 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 838 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, three of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of

such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

2017 LEGISLATIVE CHANGES TO THE CHARTER DISTRICT BOND GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at <http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0>. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of August 31, 2020, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 77.00% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the

CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 6.15% in March 2020. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. As a result of SB 1480, the amount of charter district bonds eligible for guarantee in fiscal years 2018, 2019 and 2020 increased by the full 20% increase permitted by SB 1480, which increased the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at the Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75% of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of October 31, 2020, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$43,875,326, which represented approximately 1.69% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1, 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

CHARTER DISTRICT RISK FACTORS . . . Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is so limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK . . . A respiratory disease named "2019 novel coronavirus" ("COVID-19") has recently spread to many parts of the world, including Texas and elsewhere in the U.S. On March 13, 2020, the U.S. president declared a national emergency and the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared COVID-19 as a statewide public health disaster (the "COVID-19 Declarations"). Subsequent actions by the Governor imposed temporary restrictions on certain businesses and ordered all schools in the State to temporarily close. This situation is rapidly developing; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

Potential Impact of COVID-19 in the State and Investment Markets . . . The anticipated continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, have adversely impacted State, national and global economic activities and, accordingly, materially adversely impacted the financial condition and performance of the State. The continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, may also adversely affect the tax bases of school districts in the State, including districts that have bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As noted herein, the PSF investments are in diversified investment portfolios and it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which it is invested. Stock values, crude oil prices and other investment categories in the U.S. and globally in which the Fund is invested or which provide income to the Fund, have seen significant volatility attributed to COVID-19 concerns, which could adversely affect the Fund's values.

TEA Continuity of Operations . . . Since 2007, Texas Labor Code Section 412.054 has required each State agency to develop and submit to the State Office of Risk Management an agency-level continuity of operations plan to keep the agency operational in case of disruptions to production, finance, administration or other essential operations. Such plans may be implemented during the occurrence or imminent threat of events such as extreme weather, natural disasters and infectious disease outbreaks. TEA has adopted a continuity of operations plan, which provides for, among other measures and conditions, steps to be taken to ensure performance of its essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of a pandemic event. TEA annually conducts risk assessments and risk impact analysis that include stress testing and availability analysis of system resources, including systems that enable TEA employees to work remotely, as is occurring as a result of the COVID-19 declarations. As noted above, under "The School District Bond Guarantee Program," the Guarantee Program is in significant part an intercept program whereby State funding for school districts and charter districts reimburse the Fund for any guarantee payment from the Fund for a non-performing district. In addition to the continuity of operations plan provisions noted above, the Fund maintains cash positions in its portfolios that are intended to provide liquidity to the Fund for payments under the Guarantee Program pending reimbursement of the Fund by the Comptroller. Fund management is of the view that its liquidity position, which changes from time to time in light of then current circumstances, is sufficient for payment of claims made on the Guarantee Program.

Impact of COVID-19 on School Districts and Charter Districts . . . TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. Most school district bonds in the State are issued as fixed rate debt, with semiannual payments in February and August. Taxes levied by school districts for payment of bonds are generally collected by the end of January in each year. Consequently, scheduled bond payments for school districts for the 2020 calendar year have generally not been affected by COVID-19. TEA has issued guidance to school districts and charter districts regarding a variety of matters pertaining to school operations in light of the on-going COVID-19 pandemic. Certain aspects of TEA’s guidance include waivers pertaining to State funding provisions, local financial matters and general operations. TEA has implemented “hold harmless” funding for school districts and charter districts for the last 12 weeks of school year 2019–2020 and during the first 12 weeks of the 2020–21 school year. Additional information in this regard is available at the TEA website at <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/health-safety-discipline/covid/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

RATINGS OF BONDS GUARANTEED UNDER THE GUARANTEE PROGRAM . . . Moody’s Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See “Ratings” herein.

VALUATION OF THE PSF AND GUARANTEED BONDS

Permanent School Fund Valuations		
<u>Fiscal Year</u> <u>Ending 8/31</u>	<u>Book Value⁽¹⁾</u>	<u>Market Value⁽¹⁾</u>
2016	\$ 30,128,037,903	\$ 37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020 ⁽²⁾	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745

- (1) SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.
- (2) At August 31, 2020, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$200.4 million, \$4,255.4 million, \$7.5 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,115.4 million, \$628.1 million, \$3,824.2 million, \$0.9 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively. At October 31, 2020, the PSF had a book value of \$37,040,181,304 and a market value of \$46,902,584,511. October 31, 2020 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds	
<u>At 8/31</u>	<u>Principal Amount⁽¹⁾</u>
2016	\$ 68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245 ⁽²⁾

- (1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.
- (2) As of August 31, 2020 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$139,992,934,246, of which \$49,656,254,001 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2020, there were \$90,336,680,245 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), net of the Program’s 5% reserve, as of October 31, 2020, 94.88% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 5.12% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾

School District Bonds			Charter District Bonds			Totals	
FYE 8/31	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	
2016	3,244	\$ 67,342,303,445	35	\$ 961,025,000	3,279	\$ 68,303,328,445	
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023	
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069	
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203	
2020 ⁽²⁾	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245	

- (1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.
- (2) At October 31, 2020 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$91,697,104,332 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,340 school district issues, aggregating \$89,106,892,332 in principal amount and 65 charter district issues, aggregating \$2,590,212,000 in principal amount. At October 31, 2020, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$5,702,716,863 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS PERTAINING TO FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020 . . . The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the liquidity account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2020, the Fund’s land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2020, the Fund balance was \$46.7 billion, an increase of \$0.2 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE updated the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund, and initiated the strategic asset allocation for the Liquid(SBOE). The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, were 7.50%, 7.55% and 8.19%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one year period ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, was 2.35% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund’s investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were -12.27%, 2.49%, and 5.15%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund’s assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2020, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation Protected Securities, U.S. Treasury Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2020, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2020, totaled \$2.0 billion in real estate investments and \$2.4 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2020, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.73 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)’s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns, net of fees, of 22.37%, 3.44%, 8.80%, and 15.84%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August

31, 2020. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of 5.50% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 4.43%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 2.93% and 4.63%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 2.41%, while real return assets yielded 3.33%. Emerging market debt produced a return of 1.67%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 7.50% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020, under-performing the benchmark index of 8.54% by approximately 104 basis points. The Liquid(SBOE) investment in Short Term Fixed Income yielded 2.78% and Cash Reserves yielded 1.62%. Combined, Liquid(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 2.35%, out-performing the benchmark index of 2.04% by approximately 31 basis points. All PSF(SLB) externally managed investments (including cash) returned -12.27% net of fees for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020.

For fiscal year 2020, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$2.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.7 billion from fiscal year 2019 earnings of \$3.7 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2020. In fiscal year 2020, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 5.6% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2019 and 2020, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.2 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2019 and 2020 totaled \$300 and \$600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2020 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$90.3 billion in bonds issued by 872 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,789 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$202.1 billion in principal amount. During the 2020 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,360. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$5.9 billion or 7.0%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$4.7 billion, or 3.8%, during fiscal year 2020 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program did not increase during fiscal year 2020 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

2011 AND 2019 CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENT . . . On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a 2.974% Distribution Rate equating to \$2.2 billion for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, with the transfers to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB to transfer \$10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021. In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the Real Estate Special Fund Account of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature

of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas. In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected \$3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. The biennial distribution determined by the SBOE in November 2020 represents a 4.18% Distribution Rate for the 2022-2023 biennium. As in prior biennia, the direct PSF distributions to the ASF will be made in equal monthly increments. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the GLO of \$875 million for the biennium.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period have been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the School Land Board, Chapter 32, Natural Resources Code) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO or SLB, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers. Additionally, in making its determination of the amount to distribute to the ASF, the SBOE takes into account information available to it regarding the planned annual distribution to be made to the ASF by the GLO.

OTHER EVENTS AND DISCLOSURES . . . The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2020, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING . . . The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain

solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an “obligated person” of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for “Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program” on EMMA.

ANNUAL REPORTS . . . The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading “THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.” The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State’s current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

EVENT NOTICES . . . The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will

provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports.”

AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION . . . The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS . . . The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS . . . During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC EXEMPTIVE RELIEF . . . On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the “small issuer exemption” set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

LITIGATION RELATING TO THE TEXAS PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM . . . On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the “Court”) has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the “Finance System”). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to “establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court’s previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath, et.al v. The Texas Taxpayer and Student Fairness Coalition*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“*Morath*”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

POSSIBLE EFFECTS OF CHANGES IN LAW ON DISTRICT BONDS . . . The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect.” While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM.”

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

OVERVIEW . . . The following language constitutes only a summary of the Finance System as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Vernon’s Texas Codes Annotated, Education Code, Chapters 41 through 46, as amended.

Funding for school districts in the State is provided primarily from State and local sources. State funding for all school districts is provided through a set of funding formulas comprising the “Foundation School Program,” as well as two facilities funding programs. Generally, the Finance System is designed to promote wealth equalization among school districts by balancing State and local sources of funds available to school districts. In particular, because districts with relatively high levels of property wealth per student can raise more local funding, such districts receive less State aid, and in some cases, are required to disburse local funds to equalize their overall funding relative to other school districts. Conversely, because districts with relatively low levels of property wealth per student have limited access to local funding, the Finance System is designed to provide more State funding to such districts. Thus, as a school district’s property wealth per student increases, State funding to the school district is reduced. As a school district’s property wealth per student declines, the Finance System is designed to increase that district’s State funding. The Finance System provides a similar equalization system for facilities funding wherein districts with the same tax rate for debt service raise the same amount of combined State and local funding. Facilities funding for debt incurred in prior years is expected to continue in future years; however, State funding for new school facilities has not been consistently appropriated by the Texas Legislature, as further described below.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a limited M&O tax to pay current expenses and an unlimited interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. Generally, under current law, M&O tax rates are subject to a statutory maximum rate of \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value for most school districts (although a few districts can exceed the \$1.17 limit as a result of authorization approved in the 1960s). Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding indebtedness through the levy of an ad valorem tax at a rate of not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable property at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, districts may levy a tax to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS” herein). As noted above, because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by the same tax rate is also subject to wide variation among school districts.

On January 12, 2021, the 87th Texas Legislature convened in general session which is scheduled to adjourn on May 31, 2021. Thereafter, the Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Texas Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to funding public schools, including the District. The District makes no representation regarding any actions the Texas Legislature may take but intends to monitor proposed legislation for any developments applicable to the District.

LOCAL FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS . . . During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the “2019 Legislation”). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district’s M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the “Tier One Tax Rate,” which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to

receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as “Tier One”) under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the “Enrichment Tax Rate,” which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption “Local Funding for School Districts” is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts’ funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement” herein.

State Compression Percentage. The “State Compression Percentage” for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 (the 2019-2020 school year) is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which a school district is entitled. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate. Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the “MCR”) is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district’s prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district’s MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district’s MCR for the current year, then the school district’s MCR is instead equal to the school district’s prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district’s MCR and any other school district’s MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate. For the 2019-2020 school year, the Tier One Tax Rate is the State Compression Percentage multiplied by (i) \$1.00, or (ii) for a school district that levied an M&O tax rate for the 2018-2019 school year that was less than \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, the total number of cents levied by the school district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes; effectively setting the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 for most school districts at \$0.93. Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district’s M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district’s MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate. The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) “Golden Pennies” which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) “Copper Pennies” which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district’s MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district’s levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two”).

STATE FUNDING FOR SCHOOL DISTRICTS . . . State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide “Tier One” funding or “Tier Two” funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district’s entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district’s respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be “enriched” with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district’s own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS”), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment (“EDA”) to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment (“IFA”) to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One. Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district’s Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the 2019-2020 State fiscal year, the Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93, is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than \$0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district’s MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas’ goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district’s total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district’s measure of students in “Weighted Average Daily Attendance” (“WADA”), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two. Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district’s Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to \$49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of \$0.17 in school year 2018-2019 must reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately \$0.138 per \$100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment. The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district’s I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the “IFA Yield”) in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied

by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the “EDA Yield”) is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district’s local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district’s bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity. The Commissioner may adjust a school district’s funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district’s entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district’s ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district’s attendance.

Furthermore, “property-wealthy” school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

LOCAL REVENUE LEVEL IN EXCESS OF ENTITLEMENT . . . A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district’s respective funding entitlements (a “Chapter 49 school district”), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended (“Chapter 49”). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district’s Golden Pennies in excess of the school district’s respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as “recapture,” which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district’s funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption “Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.” Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district’s assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the “local revenue level” (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement. Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2020-2021 fiscal year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's excess local revenue must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, must be reduced by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted level in future school years, it will be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts" herein.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O TAX RATE LIMITATIONS . . . The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on May 3, 2003, in accordance with the provisions of Section 45.003, Texas Education Code, as amended.

The 2019 Legislation established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "– Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

I&S TAX RATE LIMITATIONS . . . A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see “THE BONDS – Security and Source of Payment”).

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, “exempt bonds”), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the “50-cent Test”). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district’s local share of debt service and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district’s I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as refunding bonds pursuant to Chapter 1207 and are, therefore, not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the 50-cent Test as applied to subsequent issues of “new debt.” The District has not used projected property values or State assistance (other than EDA or IFA allotment funding) to satisfy this threshold test.

PUBLIC HEARING AND VOTER-APPROVAL TAX RATE . . . A school district’s total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the “Voter-Approval Tax Rate,” as described below.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in the tax rate for the taxing unit being the lower of the “effective tax rate” calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for the preceding tax year. “Effective tax rate” means the rate that will produce the prior year’s total tax levy from the current year’s total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year’s taxable values and new values are not included in the current year’s taxable values.

For the 2019 tax year, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by \$1.00; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district’s M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (1) \$1.00, and (2) any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its Enrichment Tax Rate for the 2019 tax year, or (b) \$0.04; and (iii) the school district’s I&S tax rate. For the 2019 tax year, a school district’s M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district with a Voter-Approval Tax Rate equal to or greater than \$0.97 (excluding the school district’s current I&S tax rate) may not adopt tax rate for the 2019 tax year that exceeds the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate. For the 2019 tax year, the District is not eligible to adopt a tax rate that exceeds its Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the “no-new-revenue tax rate” calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. “No-new-revenue tax rate” means the rate that will produce the prior year’s total tax levy from the current year’s total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year’s taxable values and new values are not included in the current year’s taxable values.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district’s MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school

district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located, its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

TAX INFORMATION

VALUATION OF TAXABLE PROPERTY . . . The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Bell County Tax Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District are required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District are required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District consider most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see “TAX INFORMATION – District and Taxpayer Remedies”).

STATE MANDATED HOMESTEAD EXEMPTIONS . . . State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the market value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

LOCAL OPTION HOMESTEAD EXEMPTIONS . . . The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the market value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district may not repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above, that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) for a period ending December 31, 2019. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentation of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

STATE MANDATED FREEZE ON SCHOOL DISTRICT TAXES . . . Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

PERSONAL PROPERTY . . . Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

FREEPORT AND GOODS-IN-TRANSIT EXEMPTIONS . . . Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

OTHER EXEMPT PROPERTY . . . Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

TAX INCREMENT REINVESTMENT ZONES . . . A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones (“TIRZ”) within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a “base value” for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the “tax increment.” During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district’s Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be

considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

TAX LIMITATION AGREEMENTS . . . The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "TAX INFORMATION – District Application of Tax Code" herein.

DISTRICT AND TAXPAYER REMEDIES . . . Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount," as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

LEVY AND COLLECTION OF TAXES . . . The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

DISTRICT'S RIGHTS IN THE EVENT OF TAX DELINQUENCIES . . . Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

DISTRICT APPLICATION OF TAX CODE . . . Bell County Appraisal District collects the District’s taxes. In addition to the State-mandated exemptions of \$15,000 for general homestead and an additional \$10,000 for persons over 65 and the disabled, the District grants an exemption of \$6,000 for persons who are 65-years of age or older, but not the disabled

The District grants a State-mandated residence homestead exemption for disabled veterans.

The District does not grant an additional exemption of 20% of the market value of residence homesteads; minimum exemption of \$5,000.

See Table 1 below for a listing of the aggregate amounts of such exemptions.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not tax nonbusiness personal property.

The District does permit split payments, and discounts are allowed.

The District does tax freeport property.

The Board of Trustees approved an application for an appraised value limitation agreement pursuant to the Texas Economic Development Act, Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code with 250LB 8me LLC (the “Applicant”). The application was determined to be complete on November 3, 2020. The Applicant proposed to construct a solar electric generation facility. Pursuant to the application, the first year of limitation would be 2023. See “TAX INFORMATION – Tax Limitation Agreements” herein.

Charges for penalty and interest on the unpaid balance of delinquent taxes are made as follows:

Month	Cumulative Penalty	Cumulative Interest ⁽²⁾	Total
February	6%	1%	7%
March	7	2	9
April	8	3	11
May	9	4	13
June	10	5	15
July	32 ⁽¹⁾	6	38

(1) Includes additional penalty of up to 20% assessed after July 1 in order to defray attorney collection expenses.

(2) Interest continues to accrue after July 1 at the rate of 1% per month until paid.

After July, the cumulative penalty remains at 12%, and interest increases at the rate of 1% for each month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid. The purpose of imposing such interest penalty is to compensate the taxing unit for revenue lost because of the delinquency. In addition, if an account is delinquent in July, an attorney’s collection fee of up to 20% may be added to the total tax penalty and interest charge.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

TABLE 1 – VALUATION, EXEMPTIONS AND TAX-SUPPORTED DEBT

2020/21 Market Valuation Established by Bell County Appraisal District (excluding totally exempt property and productivity loss)		\$ 855,470,758
Less Exemptions/Reductions at 100% Market Value		<u>258,574,677</u>
2020/21 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation		\$ 596,896,081 ⁽¹⁾
Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes (as of 2/1/2021)		\$ 4,685,000 ⁽²⁾
The Bonds		<u>13,539,994</u>
Total Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes		\$ 18,224,994
Interest and Sinking Fund (as of 2/1/2021)		\$ 3,433,389
Ratio of Net Tax Supported Debt		3.05%

2021 Estimated Population - 9,109
Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation - \$65,528
Per Capita General Obligation Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes - \$2,001

(1) Includes frozen value of \$99,051,017.

(2) Excludes \$325,000 Time Warrants, Series 2016 and \$910,000 Maintenance Tax & Revenue Notes, Series 2019. Excludes the Refunded Bonds.

TABLE 2 – VALUATION AND TAX SUPPORTED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Estimated Population ⁽¹⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation ⁽²⁾	Taxable Assessed Valuation Per Capita	Tax Supported Debt Outstanding at End of Year ⁽³⁾	Ratio Tax Supported Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation	Tax Supported Debt Per Capita
2017	8,080	\$ 358,501,815	\$ 44,369	\$ 20,250,000	5.65%	\$ 2,506
2018	8,278	386,320,698	46,668	19,595,000	5.07%	2,367
2019	8,791	427,266,752	48,603	18,920,000	4.43%	2,152
2020	9,120	500,503,401	54,880	18,225,000	3.64%	1,998
2021	9,109	596,896,081	65,528	17,504,994 ⁽⁴⁾	2.93% ⁽⁴⁾	1,922 ⁽⁴⁾

(1) Source: The Municipal Advisory Council.

(2) Values with the exception of Fiscal Year 2021 are as reported in the District's audited financial statements. Fiscal Year 2021 is reported by the Bell County Appraisal District. Includes frozen values.

(3) Excludes \$325,000 Time Warrants, Series 2016 and \$910,000 Maintenance Tax & Revenue Notes, Series 2019.

(4) Projected, includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.

TABLE 3 – TAX RATE, LEVY AND COLLECTION HISTORY

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Total Tax Rate	Distribution		Tax Levy	% Current Collections	% Total Collections
		General Fund	Interest and Sinking Fund			
2017	\$ 1.3533	\$ 1.0400	\$ 0.3133	\$ 4,690,135	98.67%	99.81%
2018	1.3533	1.0400	0.3133	5,201,259	99.08%	100.26%
2019	1.3267	1.0400	0.2867	5,618,961	98.88%	99.13%
2020	1.2495	0.9700	0.2795	6,202,484	98.75%	99.40%
2021	1.1648	0.8747	0.2901	6,952,646	86.40% ⁽¹⁾	99.54% ⁽¹⁾

(1) Partial collections as of February 10, 2021.

TABLE 4 – TEN LARGEST TAXPAYERS

Name of Taxpayer	2020/21 Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total Taxable Assessed Valuation
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	\$ 15,201,824	2.55%
BNSF Railway Company	7,353,705	1.23%
Union Pacific Railroad	5,875,412	0.98%
Transit Mix Concrete	3,176,126	0.53%
Atmos Energy/Mid-Tex Pipeline	2,506,776	0.42%
BSL Group LLC	1,840,937	0.31%
Continental Homes of Texas LP	1,778,831	0.30%
Lide Industries LLC	1,643,336	0.28%
Steven & Kassie Thompson Revocable Trust	1,525,000	0.26%
KMGF Ltd.	1,441,952	0.24%
	<u>\$ 42,343,899</u>	<u>7.09%</u>

TABLE 5 – TAX ADEQUACY⁽¹⁾

Average Annual Principal and Interest Requirements, 2021-2038	\$ 1,354,132
\$0.2339 Tax Rate at 97% Collection Produces.....	\$ 1,354,256
Maximum Principal and Interest Requirements, 2038.....	\$ 1,363,117
\$0.2355 Tax Rate at 97% Collection Produces.....	\$ 1,363,520

(1) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.

TABLE 6 – ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT

Expenditures of the various taxing entities within the boundaries of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by such entities on properties within the District. Such entities are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. This statement of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds (“Tax Debt”) was developed from information contained in “Texas Municipal Reports” published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed may have issued additional bonds since the date hereof, and such entities may have programs requiring the issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of overlapping Tax Debt of the District.

Taxing Jurisdiction	Total Tax Supported Debt	Estimated % Applicable	District's Overlapping Tax Supported Debt as of 1/31/2021
City of Temple	\$ 249,375,000	4.06%	\$ 10,124,625
Bell County	104,405,000	2.40%	2,505,720
Academy ISD	18,224,994 ⁽¹⁾	100.00%	18,224,994 ⁽¹⁾
Total Direct and Overlapping Tax Supported Debt			\$ 30,855,339
Ratio of Direct and Overlapping Tax Supported Debt to Taxable Assessed Valuation			5.17%
Per Capita Overlapping Tax Supported Debt			\$ 3,387

(1) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.

DEBT INFORMATION

TABLE 7 – TAX SUPPORTED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt ⁽¹⁾			The Bonds ⁽²⁾			Total Tax Supported Debt Service
	Principal	Interest	Total	Principal	Interest	Total	
2021	\$ 720,000	\$ 471,463	\$ 1,191,463	\$ -	\$ 85,179	\$ 85,179	\$ 1,276,642
2022	745,000	123,825	868,825	180,000	306,645	486,645	1,355,470
2023	775,000	97,625	872,625	190,000	299,445	489,445	1,362,070
2024	795,000	74,375	869,375	195,000	291,845	486,845	1,356,220
2025	395,000	49,500	444,500	630,000	284,045	914,045	1,358,545
2026	410,000	37,650	447,650	655,000	258,845	913,845	1,361,495
2027	415,000	25,350	440,350	665,000	251,640	916,640	1,356,990
2028	430,000	12,900	442,900	42,002	869,596	911,599	1,354,499
2029	-	-	-	47,992	1,313,607	1,361,599	1,361,599
2030	-	-	-	1,115,000	241,599	1,356,599	1,356,599
2031	-	-	-	1,140,000	220,302	1,360,302	1,360,302
2032	-	-	-	1,160,000	197,502	1,357,502	1,357,502
2033	-	-	-	1,185,000	173,838	1,358,838	1,358,838
2034	-	-	-	1,210,000	148,479	1,358,479	1,358,479
2035	-	-	-	1,235,000	121,980	1,356,980	1,356,980
2036	-	-	-	1,265,000	94,316	1,359,316	1,359,316
2037	-	-	-	1,295,000	64,715	1,359,715	1,359,715
2038	-	-	-	1,330,000	33,117	1,363,117	1,363,117
	<u>\$ 4,685,000</u>	<u>\$ 892,688</u>	<u>\$ 5,577,688</u>	<u>\$ 13,539,994</u>	<u>\$ 5,256,694</u>	<u>\$ 18,796,689</u>	<u>\$ 24,374,376</u>

(1) Excludes the \$400,000 Time Warrants, Series 2016 and \$975,000 Maintenance Tax & Revenue Notes, Series 2019 and the Refunded Bonds.

(2) Interest calculated at the rates shown on the inside cover page.

TABLE 8 – INTEREST AND SINKING FUND BUDGET PROJECTION

Tax Supported Debt Service Requirements, Fiscal Year Ending 8-31-21 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 1,276,642
Interest and Sinking Fund, 8-31-20	\$ 1,690,908
Interest and Sinking Fund Tax Levy @ 97% Collection	1,731,596
State Aid (Educational and Instructional Facilities Allotment)	343,709
District Contribution to Escrow Fund	<u>(245,000)</u>
Estimated Balance, 8-31-21	<u>3,521,213</u>
	\$ 2,244,571

(1) Includes the Bonds and excludes the Refunded Bonds.

TABLE 9 – AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED UNLIMITED TAX BONDS – NONE.

The Board of Trustees has called a bond election to be held on May 1, 2021 for the acquisition, construction, renovation and equipment school buildings in the District, including a new high school, and the purchase of school sites and school buses in the aggregate principal amount of \$79,865,000.

ANTICIPATED ISSUANCE OF UNLIMITED TAX DEBT . . . To the extent that the opportunity to refund outstanding unlimited tax bonds for savings arises during the next twelve months, the District may also consider the issuance of additional unlimited tax bonds for refunding purposes within the next twelve months.

However, the District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes. See “Table 10 – Other Obligations.”

TABLE 10 – OTHER OBLIGATIONS . . . As of February 1, 2021, the District has the following notes payable from various district equipment rental.

Year Ending August 31,	Notes Payable		Total
	Principal	Interest	Requirements
2021	\$ 207,813	\$ 33,532	\$ 241,345
2022	179,335	27,885	207,220
2023	145,000	23,457	168,457
2024	150,000	20,293	170,293
2025	150,000	17,080	167,080
2026-2029	645,000	31,380	676,380
	<u>\$ 1,477,148</u>	<u>\$ 153,627</u>	<u>\$ 1,630,775</u>

PENSION FUND . . . Pension funds for employees of Texas school districts, and any employee in public education in Texas, are administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (the “System”). The individual employees contribute a fixed amount of their salary to the System, currently 6.4%, and the State of Texas contributes funds to the System based on statutory required minimum salary for certified personnel, except any District personnel paid by Federally funded programs. For more detailed information concerning the retirement plan, see “APPENDIX B – Excerpts from the District’s Annual Financial Report,” Note K.

RETIREE HEALTH CARE . . . In addition to its participation in the System, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (“TRS-Care”), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The TRS-Care Retired Plan provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. For more detailed information concerning the District’s funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care Retired Plan, see “APPENDIX B – Excerpts from the District’s Annual Financial Report,” Note L.

As a result of its participation in the System and TRS-Care and having no other post-retirement benefit plans, the District has no obligations for other post-employment benefits within the meaning of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 45.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

TABLE 11 – CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

	Fiscal Years Ended August 31,				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
Assets:					
Current and other assets	\$ 8,281,358	\$ 7,017,766	\$ 5,760,245	\$ 5,007,920	\$ 4,756,069
Capital Assets	<u>24,649,189</u>	<u>25,740,271</u>	<u>25,555,238</u>	<u>26,582,645</u>	<u>26,986,303</u>
Total Assets	<u>\$ 32,930,547</u>	<u>\$ 32,758,037</u>	<u>\$ 31,315,483</u>	<u>\$ 31,590,565</u>	<u>\$ 31,742,372</u>
Deferred outflows of Resources	\$ 3,721,995	\$ 2,837,084	\$ 1,088,882	\$ 1,211,466	\$ 1,183,759
Liabilities:					
Other Liabilities	\$ 2,087,784	\$ 2,195,967	\$ 1,615,039	\$ 3,524,830	\$ 3,522,959
Noncurrent Liabilities	<u>28,272,627</u>	<u>28,615,783</u>	<u>26,055,358</u>	<u>20,856,473</u>	<u>21,692,151</u>
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 30,360,411</u>	<u>\$ 30,811,750</u>	<u>\$ 27,670,397</u>	<u>\$ 24,381,303</u>	<u>\$ 25,215,110</u>
Deferred inflows of Resources	\$ 2,837,371	\$ 1,722,779	\$ 1,975,729	\$ 131,238	\$ 150,679
Net Position:					
Invested in capital assets net of related debt	\$ 4,399,021	\$ 4,650,241	\$ 4,682,582	\$ 4,976,172	\$ 4,602,170
Restricted	1,690,908	1,506,036	1,273,316	803,686	776,808
Unrestricted Net Assets	<u>(2,635,169)</u>	<u>(3,095,685)</u>	<u>(3,197,659)</u>	<u>2,509,632</u>	<u>2,181,364</u>
Total Net Position	<u>\$ 3,454,760</u>	<u>\$ 3,060,592</u>	<u>\$ 2,758,239</u>	<u>\$ 8,289,490</u>	<u>\$ 7,560,342</u>

TABLE 11A – GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURE HISTORY

	Fiscal Years Ended August 31,				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
Beginning Balance	\$ 3,947,818	\$ 3,564,556	\$ 3,264,329	\$ 2,943,497	\$ 2,973,352
Revenues:					
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 5,077,306	\$ 4,741,043	\$ 4,339,266	\$ 4,467,314	\$ 3,828,522
State Sources	10,493,859	9,067,716	8,325,211	8,130,568	7,671,627
Federal Sources	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenues	\$ 15,571,165	\$ 13,808,759	\$ 12,664,477	\$ 12,597,882	\$ 11,500,149
Expenditures:					
Instruction	\$ 8,084,281	\$ 7,355,458	\$ 6,841,333	\$ 6,543,517	\$ 6,482,288
Instructional Resources & Media	211,382	339,143	338,264	317,187	313,998
Curriculum & Staff Development	217,764	194,608	197,842	137,489	120,942
School Leadership	944,254	738,407	791,502	674,913	715,421
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation	342,158	312,440	292,575	282,338	263,762
Health Services	186,079	162,709	135,377	68,165	94,454
Student Transportation	469,284	497,470	380,900	434,498	488,366
Cocurricular/extracurricular activities	611,672	661,327	674,575	640,897	589,307
General Administration	648,757	695,129	589,116	567,249	517,106
Plant Maintenance & Operations	1,553,817	1,424,999	1,448,391	1,475,863	1,339,729
Security & Monitoring Services	71,903	62,298	22,549	19,215	13,844
Data processing services	134,951	-	-	-	-
Facilities acquisition & construction	159,925	1,412,533	113,446	485,605	660,141
Payments to Fiscal Agent	396,266	368,558	337,736	317,731	292,235
Debt Service	234,425	205,418	175,268	177,888	156,813
Total Expenditures	\$ 14,266,918	\$ 14,430,497	\$ 12,338,874	\$ 12,142,555	\$ 12,048,406
Net Revenues	\$ 1,304,247	\$ (621,738)	\$ 325,603	\$ 455,327	\$ (548,257)
Other Revenues	\$ (56,394)	\$ 1,005,000	\$ (25,379)	\$ (134,495)	\$ 518,402
Ending Fund Balance on August 31 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 5,195,671	\$ 3,947,818	\$ 3,564,553	\$ 3,264,329	\$ 2,943,497

(1) During the fiscal year 2020-2021, the District used approximately \$1.1 million of the General Fund balance for the purchase of land.

FINANCIAL POLICIES OF THE DISTRICT . . . *Basis of Accounting* . . . The accounting policies of Academy Independent School District substantially comply with the rules prescribed in the Texas State Board of Education’s Bulletin 679, Financial Accounting Manual. These accounting policies conform to generally accepted accounting principles applicable to state and local governments (see “APPENDIX B – Academy Independent School District Annual Financial Report for Year Ended August 31, 2020”).

General Fund Balance . . . The District’s administration objective is to maintain surplus and unencumbered funds equal to at least ten percent (10%) of expenditures in the General Fund. The District currently maintains a fund balance of approximately 26.99% of expenditures.

Debt Service Fund Balance . . . The Debt Service Fund accounts for the use of debt service taxes and other revenues collected for the purposes of retiring bond principal and paying interest due. This is a budgeted fund for which the District’s policy is to maintain a carry-over balance equal to a minimum of one-eighth of the annual debt service requirement.

Budgetary Procedures . . . Budget development is a year round process. The Superintendent of Schools considers major financial issues and establishes the budget framework during the first half of the school year. Trustees approve the official budget in August.

[The remainder of this page intentionally left blank.]

INVESTMENTS

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by the State law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS . . . Under State law, the District is authorized to make investments meeting the requirements of the PFIA, which currently include (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks; (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which is guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States; (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "A" or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor; (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this State that the District selects from a list the governing body or designated investment committee of the District adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in the State that the District selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the District's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the District appoints as the District's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the District's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") and operating under SEC Rule 15c3-3; (9) (i) certificates of deposit or share certificates meeting the requirements of the Public Funds Investment Act (Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code) (the "PFIA") that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State and are guaranteed or insured by the FDIC or the NCUSIF, or their respective successors, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and provided for by law for District deposits, or (ii) certificates of deposits where (a) the funds are invested by the District through (A) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law, or (B) a depository institution that has its main office or branch office in the State that is selected by the District, (b) the broker or the depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of the funds in certificates of deposit in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District, (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States, and (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, a custodian as described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the SEC and operating pursuant to SEC Rule 15c3-3 (17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c3-3) as custodian for the District with respect to the certificates of deposit; (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1) above, clause (12) below, require the securities being purchased by the District or cash held by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State; (11) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency; (12) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 365 days or less that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank; (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the United States SEC that provide the District with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and that comply with federal SEC Rule 2a-7 (17 C.F.R. Section 270.2a-7), promulgated under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80a-1 et seq.); and (14) no-load mutual funds registered with the SEC that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and either (a) a duration of one year or more and invest exclusively in obligations described in under this heading, or (b) a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, other than the prohibited obligations described below, in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract and are pledged to the District and deposited with the District or a third party selected and approved by the District.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAA_m" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution. The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding

principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than ten (10) years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

A political subdivision such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (5) and (14) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than "A" or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (5) above, clauses (11) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District is also authorized to purchase, sell, and invest its funds in corporate bonds. "Corporate bond" is defined as a senior secured debt obligation issued by a domestic business entity and rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent by a nationally recognized investment rating firm (does not include convertible bonds or unsecured debt). The bonds must have a stated final maturity that is not later than 3 years from the date the corporate bonds were purchased. The District may not (1) invest more than 15 percent of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds, reserves, and other funds held for the payment of debt service), in corporate bonds; or (2) invest more than 25 percent of the funds invested in corporate bonds in any one domestic business entity, including subsidiaries and affiliates of the entity. The District must sell corporate bonds if they are rated "AA-" or its equivalent and are either downgraded or placed on negative credit watch. Corporate bonds are an eligible investment for a public funds investment pool.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES . . . Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment, the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Texas Public Funds Investment Act. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under State law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, and any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) Texas law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or family relationships with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the District, (3) require the registered principal of firms seeking to sell securities to the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude imprudent investment activities, and (c) deliver a written statement attesting to these requirements; (4) in conjunction with its annual financial audit, perform a compliance audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy, (5) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse repurchase agreement, (6) restrict the investment in non-money market mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service, (7) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation,

and advisory board requirements and (8) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, the chief financial officer (if not the Treasurer) and the investment officer.

TABLE 12 – CURRENT INVESTMENTS

As of February 9, 2021, the District’s investable funds were invested in the following categories:

Type of Investment	% of Portfolio	Market Value
Certificates of Deposit	4.19%	\$ 430,889
TexPool	34.26%	3,526,103
TexSTAR	61.55%	6,333,893
	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>\$ 10,290,885</u>

As of such date, the market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) was approximately 100% of their book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities; i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

TAX MATTERS

CERTAIN FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS . . . The following discussion is a summary of certain expected material federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Bonds and is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the “Code”), the regulations promulgated thereunder, published rulings and pronouncements of the Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) and court decisions currently in effect. There can be no assurance that the IRS will not take a contrary view, and no ruling from the IRS, has been, or is expected to be, sought on the issues discussed herein. Any subsequent changes or interpretations may apply retroactively and could affect the opinion and summary of federal income tax consequences discussed herein.

The following discussion is not a complete analysis or description of all potential U.S. federal tax considerations that may be relevant to, or of the actual tax effect that any of the matters described herein will have on, particular holders of the Bonds and does not address U.S. federal gift or estate tax or (as otherwise stated herein) the alternative minimum tax, state, local or other tax consequences. This summary does not address special classes of taxpayers (such as partnerships, or other pass-thru entities treated as a partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes, S corporations, mutual funds, insurance companies, financial institutions, small business investment companies, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, grantor trusts, former citizens of the U.S., broker-dealers, traders in securities and tax-exempt organizations, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, taxpayers who may be subject to branch profits tax or personal holding company provisions of the Code or taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit) that are subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, or persons that hold Bonds as a hedge against, or that are hedged against, currency risk or that are part of hedge, straddle, conversion or other integrated transaction, or persons whose functional currency is not the “U.S. dollar.” This summary is further limited to investors who will hold the Bonds as “capital assets” (generally, property held for investment) within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code. This discussion is based on existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions, all of which are subject to change or modification, retroactively.

As used herein, the term “U.S. Holder” means a beneficial owner of a Bond who or which is: (i) an individual citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation or partnership created or organized under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof or therein, (iii) an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of the source; or (iv) a trust, if (a) a court within the U.S. is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (b) the trust validly elects to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As used herein, the term “Non-U.S. Holder” means a beneficial owner of a Bond that is not a U.S. Holder.

THIS SUMMARY IS INCLUDED HEREIN FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY AND DOES NOT DISCUSS ALL ASPECTS OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAXATION THAT MAY BE RELEVANT TO A PARTICULAR HOLDER OF BONDS IN LIGHT OF THE HOLDER’S PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES AND INCOME TAX SITUATION. PROSPECTIVE HOLDERS OF THE BONDS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF THE BONDS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE BONDS. THE FOLLOWING DISCUSSION IS NOT INTENDED OR WRITTEN TO BE USED TO AVOID PENALTIES THAT MIGHT BE IMPOSED ON THE TAXPAYER IN CONNECTION WITH THE MATTERS DISCUSSED THEREIN. INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS CONCERNING THE TAX IMPLICATIONS OF RECENTLY ENACTED LEGISLATION OR THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP OR DISPOSITION OF THE BONDS UNDER APPLICABLE STATE OR LOCAL LAWS, OR ANY OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCE.

FOREIGN INVESTORS SHOULD ALSO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES UNIQUE TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS.

INFORMATION REPORTING AND BACKUP WITHHOLDING . . . Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the IRS. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to withholding under sections 1471 through 1474 or backup withholding under Section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO U.S. HOLDERS . . . *Periodic Interest Payments and Original Issue Discount.* The Bonds are not obligations described in Section 103(a) of the Code. Accordingly, the stated interest paid on the Bonds or any original issue discount accruing on the Bonds will be includable in "gross income" within the meaning of Section 61 of the Code of each owner thereof and be subject to federal income taxation when received or accrued, depending upon the tax accounting method applicable to such owner.

Disposition of Bonds. An owner will recognize gain or loss on the redemption, sale, exchange or other disposition of a Bond equal to the difference between the redemption or sale price (exclusive of any amount paid for accrued interest) and the owner's tax basis in the Bonds. Generally, a U.S. Holder's tax basis in the Bonds will be the owner's initial cost, increased by income reported by such U.S. Holder, including original issue discount and market discount income, and reduced, but not below zero, by any amortized premium. Any gain or loss generally will be a capital gain or loss and either will be long-term or short-term depending on whether the Bonds has been held for more than one year.

Defeasance of the Bonds. Defeasance of any Bond may result in a reissuance thereof, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, in which event a U.S. Holder will recognize taxable gain or loss as described above.

State, Local and Other Tax Consequences. Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of holding and disposing of the Taxable Bonds under applicable state or local laws, or any other tax consequence, including the application of gift and estate taxes. Certain individuals, estates or trusts may be subject to a 3.8% surtax on all or a portion of the taxable interest that is paid on the Bonds. **PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS OF THE BONDS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE FOREGOING MATTERS**

CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS . . . A Non-U.S. Holder that is not subject to U.S. federal income tax as a result of any direct or indirect connection to the U.S. in addition to its ownership of a Bond, will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax in respect of such Bond, provided that such Non-U.S. Holder complies, to the extent necessary, with identification requirements including delivery of a signed statement under penalties of perjury, certifying that such Non-U.S. Holder is not a U.S. person and providing the name and address of such Non-U.S. Holder. Absent such exemption, payments of interest, including any amounts paid or accrued in respect of accrued original issue discount, may be subject to withholding taxes, subject to reduction under any applicable tax treaty. Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the ownership, sale or other disposition of a Bond.

The foregoing rules will not apply to exempt a U.S. shareholder of a controlled foreign corporation from taxation on the U.S. shareholder's allocable portion of the interest income received by the controlled foreign corporation.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified material events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the "MSRB"). This information will be available to securities brokers and others who subscribe to receive the information from the vendors. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" for a description of the continuing disclosure undertaking to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually with respect to the Permanent School Fund and the State of Texas, as the case may be, and to provide timely notice of specified material events related to the guarantee to the MSRB.

ANNUAL REPORTS . . . Under Texas law, the District must keep its fiscal records in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, must have its financial accounts and records audited by a certified public accountant and must file each audit report with the Board Secretary within six months after the close of the District's fiscal year. The District's fiscal records and audit reports are available for public inspection during the regular business hours, and the District is required to provide a copy of the District's audit reports to any bondholder or other member of the public within a reasonable time on request upon payment of charges prescribed by the Texas General Service Commission.

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data to certain information vendors annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement under Tables numbered 1 through 5 and 7 through 12 and in APPENDIX B. The District will update and provide information of the general type included in the numbered tables within six months after the end of each fiscal year and audited financial statements of the District within 12 months after the end of each fiscal year beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2021. The District will provide the updated information to the MSRB. The MSRB intends to make the information available to the public without charge through an internet portal as part of an expansion of its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) System. Investors will be able to access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the “Rule”). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements within 12 months after the fiscal year end and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX B or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District’s current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the District must provide updated information included in the numbered tables by the last day of February in each year, and audited financial statements for the preceding fiscal year (or unaudited financial statements if the audited financial statements are not yet available) must be provided by August 31 in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of the change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) with the MSRB prior to the next date by which the District otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data as set forth above.

NOTICE OF CERTAIN EVENTS . . . The District will also provide to the MSRB notices of certain events on a timely basis no later than 10 business days after the event. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District (as defined by the Rule, which includes certain debt, debt-like, and debt-related obligations), if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any such financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) in the preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, and (b) the District intends the words used in clauses (15) and (16) in the preceding paragraph and the definition of financial obligation in this section to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885, dated August 20, 2018.

The District will provide notice of the aforementioned events to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event). The District will also provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under “Annual Reports.” Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement or a trustee. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under “Annual Reports.” The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION FROM THE MSRB . . . All information and documentation filings required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. To make such information available to the public free of charge, the MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system, which may be accessed over the internet at www.emma.msrb.org.

LIMITATIONS AND AMENDMENTS . . . The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (i) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (ii) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the SEC Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the SEC Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

COMPLIANCE WITH PRIOR UNDERTAKINGS . . . In the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with its continuing disclosure agreements entered into pursuant to the Rule.

VERIFICATION OF ARITHMETICAL AND MATHEMATICAL COMPUTATIONS

Public Finance Partners LLC will deliver to the District, on or before the settlement date of the Bonds, its verification report indicating that it has verified the mathematical accuracy of the mathematical computations of the adequacy of the cash and/or the maturing principal of and interest on the Escrow Securities, to pay, when due, the maturing principal of, interest on and related call premium requirements, if any, of the Refunded Bonds.

Public Finance Partners LLC relied on the accuracy, completeness and reliability of all information provided to it by, and on all decisions and approvals of, the District. In addition, Public Finance Partners LLC has relied on any information provided to it by the District's retained advisors, consultants or legal counsel.

OTHER INFORMATION

RATING . . . The Bonds have been rated "AAA" by S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. The Bonds and the outstanding tax-supported debt of the District have also been rated "A+" by S&P without regard to credit enhancement. The District also has several outstanding issues which are rated "AAA" by S&P by virtue of the guarantee of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein). An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The ratings reflect only the respective view of such organizations and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the ratings. There is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating companies, if in the judgment of the company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

LITIGATION . . . The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE . . . The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS . . . Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter

8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of at least “A” or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See “OTHER INFORMATION – Rating” herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with capital of one million dollars or more, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. No review by the District has been made of the laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

LEGAL MATTERS . . . The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District and the approving legal opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel, to like effect. The proposed form of Bond Counsel’s opinion is attached hereto as APPENDIX C. In connection with the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel was engaged by, and only represents, the District. Though it represents the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel was engaged by, and only represents, the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the Federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosure contained in this Official Statement. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of this Official Statement and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein, except in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under captions “PLAN OF FINANCING” (except for “Sources and Uses of Proceeds”), “THE BONDS” (except for “Permanent School Fund Guarantee,” “DTC Redemption Provisions,” “Book-Entry-Only System,” and “Bondholders’ Remedies”), “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS,” “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM,” “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS” (except for the last sentence of the second paragraph of “– I&S Tax Rate Limitations” thereunder), “TAX MATTERS,” “OTHER INFORMATION – Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale,” “OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Investments and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas,” “OTHER INFORMATION – Legal Matters” (except for the last sentence of the first paragraph) and “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION” (except under subcaption “Compliance with Prior Undertakings”) and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal matters contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the definitive Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry-Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their counsel, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Dallas, Texas.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR . . . Specialized Public Finance Inc. is employed as Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor’s fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. Specialized Public Finance Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants and representations contained in any of the legal documents with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds, or the possible impact of any present, pending or future actions taken by any legislative or judicial bodies.

The Financial Advisor to the District has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

UNDERWRITING . . . The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District, at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on the inside cover page of this Official Statement, less an underwriting discount of \$104,405.56. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds to be offered to the public may be offered and sold to certain dealers (including the Underwriters and other dealers depositing Bonds into investment trusts) at prices lower than the public offering prices of such Bonds, and such public offering prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS DISCLAIMER . . . The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. The District's actual results could differ materially from those discussed in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements included herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal, and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial, and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement will prove to be accurate.

MISCELLANEOUS . . . The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader's convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this offering document.

The Order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds will also approve the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and authorize its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters.

CALVIN ESHBAUGH
President, Board of Trustees
Academy Independent School District

ATTEST:

JENNIFER BURNETT
Secretary, Board of Trustees
Academy Independent School District

SCHEDULE I

SCHEDULE OF REFUNDED BONDS

Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2013

<u>Amount</u>	<u>Maturity</u>	<u>Coupon</u>
\$ 425,000	8/15/2025	3.500%
440,000	8/15/2026	3.750%
460,000	8/15/2027	4.000%
475,000	8/15/2028	4.000%
940,000	8/15/2029 ⁽¹⁾	5.000%
985,000	8/15/2030 ⁽¹⁾	5.000%
1,035,000	8/15/2031 ⁽¹⁾	5.000%
1,085,000	8/15/2032 ⁽¹⁾	4.500%
1,135,000	8/15/2033 ⁽¹⁾	4.500%
1,185,000	8/15/2034 ⁽¹⁾	5.000%
1,245,000	8/15/2035 ⁽¹⁾	5.000%
1,310,000	8/15/2036 ⁽¹⁾	5.000%
1,375,000	8/15/2037 ⁽¹⁾	5.000%
<u>1,445,000</u>	8/15/2038 ⁽¹⁾	5.000%
\$ 13,540,000		

Redemption Date: 8/15/2023

Redemption Price: 100%

⁽¹⁾ Term Bonds.

SCHEDULE II

**SCHEDULE OF ACCRETED VALUE OF
PREMIUM COMPOUND INTEREST BONDS**

Date	8/15/2028 Offering Yield @ 2.10011%	8/15/2029 Offering Yield @ 2.15001%
5/5/2021	\$ 4,294.75	\$ 4,188.80
8/15/2021	4,319.75	4,213.76
2/15/2022	4,365.11	4,259.06
8/15/2022	4,410.94	4,304.84
2/15/2023	4,457.26	4,351.12
8/15/2023	4,504.06	4,397.89
2/15/2024	4,551.36	4,445.17
8/15/2024	4,599.15	4,492.96
2/15/2025	4,647.44	4,541.26
8/15/2025	4,696.24	4,590.07
2/15/2026	4,745.56	4,639.42
8/15/2026	4,795.39	4,689.29
2/15/2027	4,845.74	4,739.70
8/15/2027	4,896.63	4,790.65
2/15/2028	4,948.04	4,842.15
8/15/2028	5,000.00	4,894.21
2/15/2029		4,946.82
8/15/2029		5,000.00

APPENDIX A

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

THE DISTRICT . . . Academy ISD, located in Bell County, is an agricultural area that includes the unincorporated communities of Heidenheimer and Sparks and the Town of Little River.

HISTORICAL DISTRICT ENROLLMENT

<u>Year</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>
2011-12	1,134
2012-13	1,176
2013-14	1,271
2014-15	1,364
2015-16	1,411
2016-17	1,523
2017-18	1,559
2018-19	1,652
2019-20	1,723
2020-21	1,726

THE COUNTY . . . Bell County is at the division point of the Balcones Fault and the beginning of the Blackland Belt of Central Texas. Bell County is located 65 miles north of Austin, 40 miles southwest of Waco, and 140 miles south of the Dallas-Fort Worth Metroplex and encompasses the junction points of Interstate Highway 35, U.S. Highway 190, and U.S. Highway 81. The County was the 7th largest producer of oats and the 8th largest producer of corn for the state in 2006. Fort Hood, a federal military base, is located in Bell County, adjacent to the City of Killeen and a short distance west of the City of Belton. Fort Hood is the largest military installation in Texas and one of the largest in the United States. Fort Hood and its immediately surrounding area constitutes the largest single site employer in the State of Texas. According to an analysis performed by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts in December 2012, the Fort Hood Army post had an economic impact of approximately \$25.3 billion in the State during fiscal year 2010-11.

ECONOMY . . . Bell County is the site of five major hospitals which include (i) the Scott and White Memorial Hospital, King’s Daughters Hospital, Olin E. Teague Veterans’ Center in Temple, (ii) Metroplex Hospital in Killeen and (iii) Carl R. Darnall Army Medical Center at Fort Hood. The Scott and White Hospital and Clinic and the Olin E. Teague Veterans’ Center serve as a teaching hospital for Texas A&M University, College of Medicine.

The County’s economy is centered on manufacturing, agricultural and railroad related industries. The major employer of the County is Fort Hood.

UTILITIES . . . Utility services for the County are provided by the Southwestern Bell Telephone Company, Mid-Texas Telephone Company, Energy Future Holdings and Lone Star Gas. Water and sewer services are provided by the cities and various utility districts throughout the County.

TRANSPORTATION . . . The County is served by Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway and Amtrak (Temple). Seven motor freight carriers have daily routes. Bus lines include Southwestern Transit, Greyhound and Kerrville. Draughon-Miller Municipal Airport also serves the area from its site in Temple and commercial air service is provided at the Killeen Fort Hood Regional Airport.

RECREATION . . . Lake Belton and Stillhouse Hollow are located within the County and provide numerous camping areas. These lakes are well known as excellent fishing and boating lakes. There are also numerous golf courses and athletic playing fields throughout the County.

LABOR MARKET PROFILE

	<u>Bell County</u>	
	<u>January 2021</u>	<u>January 2020</u>
Total Civilian Labor Force	145,315	145,219
Total Unemployment	10,327	5,588
Percent Unemployed	7.1%	3.8%
Total Employment	134,988	139,631
	<u>State of Texas</u>	
	<u>January 2021</u>	<u>January 2020</u>
Total Civilian Labor Force	14,027,811	14,161,146
Total Unemployment	1,027,759	526,436
Percent Unemployed	7.3%	3.7%
Total Employment	13,000,052	13,634,711

Source: Texas Workforce Commission

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

APPENDIX B

EXCERPTS FROM THE
ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
For the Year Ended August 31, 2020

The information contained in this APPENDIX consists of excerpts from the Academy Independent School District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2020, and is not intended to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Report for further information.

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Paul J. Christensen & Associates, LLC

Certified Public Accountants

2110 Austin Avenue
Waco, Texas 76701
(254)752-3436
FAX (254)752-3463
<http://www.waco-cpa.com>

Paul J. Christensen, C.P.A.
Gary L. Sauls, C.P.A.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Trustees
Academy Independent School District
Little River-Academy, Texas

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Academy Independent School District, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Academy Independent School District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Academy Independent School District, as of August 31, 2020, and the respective changes in financial position thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information, pension and OPEB information on pages 6-10 and 50-58 be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise Academy Independent School District's basic financial statements. The combining statements and required TEA schedules are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. The schedule of expenditures of federal awards is presented for purposes of additional analysis as required by Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards*, and is also not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining statements, required TEA schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining statements, required TEA schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated January 25, 2021, on our consideration of Academy Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of Academy Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Academy Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Paul J. Christensen & Associates, LLC



Waco, Texas
January 25, 2021

ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

This section of Academy Independent School District's annual financial report provides our overview of the District's financial performance for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which begin on page 12.

Financial Highlights

- The assets and deferred outflows of resources of the District exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at the close of the most recent fiscal year by \$3,454,760 (*net position*). Of this amount, a deficit of \$2,635,169 represents unrestricted net position.
- As of the close of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$7,158,319, which is an increase of \$1,456,493 in comparison with the prior year. This change is primarily a result of an increase in state revenue.
- At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance for the General Fund was \$5,130,004 or 36% of total General Fund expenditures, an increase of \$1,371,925 or 36% from the prior year. The committed fund balance of \$65,667 reflects the net resources and obligations related to ongoing construction projects at the end of the current fiscal year.

Using This Annual Report

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The government-wide financial statements include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities (pages 12 and 13 respectively). These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a long-term view of the District's property and obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

Fund financial statements (starting on page 14) report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. For governmental activities, these statements tell how services were financed in the short-term, as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget. The remaining statements – the fiduciary statements, provide financial information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside of the government.

The notes to the financial statements (starting on page 20) provide narrative explanations or additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements.

In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain required supplementary information that further explains and supports the information in the financial statements. The combining statements for non-major funds contain even more information about the District's individual funds. The sections labeled Required TEA Schedules and Federal Awards Section contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants.

Reporting the District as a Whole

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities

The analysis of the District's overall financial condition and operations begins on page 7. Its primary purpose is to show whether the District is better off or worse off as a result of the year's activities. The Statement of Net Position includes all the District's assets and liabilities, deferred outflows/inflows of resources at the end of the year while the Statement of Activities includes all the revenue and expenses generated by the District's operations during the year. These apply the accrual basis of accounting which is the basis used by most private sector companies.

All of the current year's revenue and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid. The District's revenue is divided into those provided by outside parties who share the costs of some programs, such as tuition received from students from outside the District and grants provided by the U.S. Department of Education to assist children with disabilities or from disadvantaged backgrounds (program revenue), and revenue provided by

the taxpayers or by TEA in equalization funding processes (general revenues). All the District's assets are reported whether they serve the current year or future years. Liabilities are considered regardless of whether they must be paid in the current or future years.

These two statements report the District's net position and changes in them. The District's net position (the difference between assets, deferred outflows/inflows of resources and liabilities) provide one measure of the District's financial health, or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are one indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To fully assess the overall health of the District, however, non-financial factors should be considered as well, such as changes in the District's average daily attendance or its property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

In the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities, we divide the District into one activity:

- **Governmental Activities** – The District's services are reported here, including instruction, counseling, co-curricular activities, food services, transportation, maintenance, community services, and general administration. Property taxes, tuition, fees, and state and federal grants finance most of these activities.

Reporting the District's Most Significant Funds

Fund Financial Statements

The fund financial statements begin on page 14 and provide detailed information about the most significant funds – not the District as a whole. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds, such as grants received under ESEA Title I from the U.S. Department of Education. The District's administration establishes other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes (such as campus activities).

The District has the following fund types:

- **Governmental funds** – Most of the District's services are reported in governmental funds. These use the modified accrual accounting (a method that measures the receipt and disbursement of cash and all other financial assets that can be readily converted to cash) and report balances that are available for future spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general operations and the services it provides. The differences between governmental activities (reported in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) and governmental funds are provided in reconciliation schedules following each of the governmental fund financial statements.
- **Fiduciary funds** – The District is the trustee, or *fiduciary*, for certain funds. It is also responsible for other assets that – because of a trust arrangement – can be used only for the trust beneficiaries. The District is responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in a separate statement of fiduciary net position and a statement of changes in fiduciary net position. We exclude these activities from the District's government-wide financial statement because the District cannot use these assets to finance its operations.

Government-Wide Financial Analysis

The following analysis presents both current and prior year data and discusses significant changes in the accounts. Our analysis focuses on the net position (Table I) and the change in net position (Table II) of the District's governmental activities.

Table I
Academy Independent School District
Net Position

	Governmental Activities 2020	Governmental Activities 2019
ASSETS		
Current and other assets	\$ 8,281,358	\$ 7,017,766
Capital assets, net	24,649,189	25,740,271
Total assets	<u>32,930,547</u>	<u>32,758,037</u>
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
Deferred outflows related to TRS	2,246,197	2,137,136
Deferred outflows related to TRS OPEB	1,475,798	699,948
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	<u>3,721,995</u>	<u>2,837,084</u>
LIABILITIES		
Long-term liabilities	28,272,627	28,615,783
Other liabilities	2,087,784	2,195,967
Total liabilities	<u>30,360,411</u>	<u>30,811,750</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
Deferred inflows related to TRS	635,453	196,982
Deferred inflows related to TRS OPEB	2,201,918	1,525,797
Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>2,837,371</u>	<u>1,722,779</u>
NET POSITION:		
Invested in capital assets, net of related debt	4,399,021	4,650,241
Restricted	1,690,908	1,506,036
Unrestricted	(2,635,169)	(3,095,685)
Total net position	<u>3,454,760</u>	<u>3,060,592</u>
	<u>\$ 36,652,542</u>	<u>\$ 35,595,121</u>

Table II
Academy Independent School District
Change in Net Position

	Governmental Activities 2020	Governmental Activities 2019
Revenues:		
Program Revenues:		
Charges for services	\$ 639,180	\$ 734,487
Operating grants and contributions	2,807,434	2,807,393
General Revenues:		
Property taxes	6,219,463	5,644,446
State aid - formula grants	9,736,310	8,476,102
Investment earnings	82,061	167,239
Miscellaneous	75,255	40,772
Total Revenue	19,559,703	17,870,439
Expenses:		
Instruction	10,624,181	9,373,077
Instructional resources and media services	247,036	390,874
Curriculum and instructional staff development	488,370	393,169
School leadership	1,251,182	993,107
Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	465,830	423,795
Health services	221,494	189,870
Student (pupil) transportation	536,916	554,649
Food services	672,793	783,783
Extracurricular activities	704,623	746,428
General administration	745,860	711,087
Facilities maintenance and operations	1,776,573	1,631,091
Security and monitoring services	78,328	67,857
Data processing services	155,450	-
Community services	-	-
Debt service	799,720	807,568
Bond issuance costs and fees	913	24,146
Facilities acquisition and construction	-	109,030
Payments to fiscal agent/member district of SSA	396,266	368,558
Total Expenses	19,165,535	17,568,089
Change in net position	394,168	302,350
Net position - beginning	3,060,592	2,758,242
Net position - end	\$ 3,454,760	\$ 3,060,592

Analysis

Increased funding and related state-mandated payroll expense increases enacted through the 86th Legislative session had a dramatic impact on both revenues and expenses for the year. Additionally, expenses were positively impacted by the state-mandated school closure in March 2020 due to the COVID-19 pandemic.

The District's total revenues increased from \$17,870,439 to \$19,559,703, an increase of \$1,689,264. State aid – formula grants increased by \$1,260,208 due to the legislative action mentioned above. The increase in attendance at the school district by approximately 100 students has also driven the increase in state aid revenues. Service revenues decreased by \$95,307 due to a reduction in lunchroom meals and athletic activities because of the state-mandated school closure. Property taxes increased by \$575,017 due an increase in the appraised value of property within the school district.

The District's total expenses increased by \$1,602,347 from \$17,568,089 to \$19,170,436. The increase in expenses were related to higher payroll costs enacted through the 86th Legislative session mentioned above. Additionally, the District hired additional staff due to the increase in attendance. This included a new position for an assistant principal position at two of the campuses.

The District's Funds

As the District completed the year, its governmental funds (as presented in the balance sheet on page 14 – 15) reported a combined fund balance of \$7,158,319 which is more than last year's total of \$5,701,826. This year's operations resulted in an increase of fund balance of \$1,456,493.

Over the course of the year, the Board of Trustees revised the budget as needed.

The District's General Fund balance of \$5,195,671 reported in exhibit G-1 differs from the General Fund's budgetary fund balance of \$3,947,818 reported in the budgetary comparison schedule within this report. This is principally due to actual revenues being more than budgeted revenues and actual expenditures being less than budgeted expenditures.

Capital Asset and Debt Administration

Capital Assets

At the end of 2020, the District had \$24,649,189 net of depreciation invested in a broad range of capital assets, including facilities and equipment for instruction, transportation, athletics, administration, and maintenance.

This year's major additions:

Land	\$ 4,900
Buildings & Improvements	155,025
Equipment	5,739
Vehicles	102,730

Debt

At year-end, the District had long-term debt obligations of \$20,210,728.

Economic Factors and Next Year's Budgets and Rates

For the 2020-2021 school year, the District will strive to maintain all programs without significant changes. The District continues to be aware of and plan for coming legislative changes to state funding in order to be successful in maintaining their educational programs, meeting increased state guidelines and maintaining adequate fund balance reserves.

Contacting the District's Financial Management

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office, at Academy Independent School District 704 East Main Street Little River-Academy, TX 76554-9801 – (254) 982-4304.

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
AUGUST 31, 2020

EXHIBIT A-1

Data Control Codes	1 Primary Government
	Governmental Activities
ASSETS	
1110 Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 8,020,917
1220 Property taxes - delinquent	115,465
1240 Due from other governments	141,980
1267 Due from fiduciary funds	2,186
1290 Other receivables (net)	501
Capital Assets:	
1510 Land	501,960
1520 Buildings and Improvements, net	23,164,521
1530 Furniture and Equipment, net	486,521
1540 Vehicles, net	382,777
1560 Library Books and Media, net	113,410
1580 Construction in Progress	-
1990 Other Assets	309
1000 Total assets	32,930,547
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
1705 Deferred outflows related to TRS	2,246,197
1706 Deferred outflows related to TRS OPEB	1,475,798
1700 Total deferred outflows of resources	3,721,995
LIABILITIES	
2110 Accounts payable	68,234
2140 Interest payable	34,540
2160 Accrued Wages Payable	707,047
2165 Accrued liabilities	117,857
2180 Due to other governments	1,134
2200 Accrued Expenditures or expenses	20,110
2300 Deferred revenue	211,049
Noncurrent liabilities:	
2501 Due within one year	927,813
2502 Due in more than one year	19,282,915
2540 Net Pension Liability (District's Share)	3,899,922
2545 Net OPEB Liability (District's Share)	5,089,790
2000 Total liabilities	30,360,411
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES	
2605 Deferred inflows related to TRS	635,453
2606 Deferred inflows related to TRS OPEB	2,201,918
2600 Total deferred inflows of resources	2,837,371
NET POSITION	
3200 Invested in capital assets, net of related debt	4,399,021
Restricted for:	
3820 Federal and state programs	-
3850 Debt service	1,690,908
3860 Capital Projects	3,254
3900 Unrestricted	(2,638,423)
3000 Total net position	\$ 3,454,760

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

EXHIBIT B-1

Data Control Codes	Program Revenues			Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position	
	1 Expenses	3 Charges for Services	4 Operating Grants and Contributions	6 Primary Gov. Governmental Activities	
Primary government:					
Governmental activities:					
11	Instruction	\$ 10,624,181	\$ 225,842	\$ 1,741,124	\$ (8,657,215)
12	Instructional resources and media services	247,036	11,156	25,393	(210,487)
13	Curriculum and staff development	488,370	-	44,545	(443,825)
23	School leadership	1,251,182	114,712	448,643	(687,827)
31	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	465,830	8,426	96,745	(360,659)
33	Health services	221,494	-	25,243	(196,251)
34	Student transportation	536,916	-	45,696	(491,220)
35	Food Service	672,793	152,908	63,977	(455,908)
36	Extracurricular activities	704,623	92,395	66,640	(545,588)
41	General administration	745,860	-	71,624	(674,236)
51	Facilities maintenance and operations	1,776,573	33,741	165,211	(1,577,621)
52	Security and monitoring services	78,328	-	6,372	(71,956)
53	Data processing services	155,450	-	6,221	(149,229)
61	Community services	-	-	-	-
72	Interest on long-term debt	799,720	-	-	(799,720)
73	Bond Issuance costs and fees	913	-	-	(913)
81	Capital outlay	-	-	-	-
93	Payments related to shared services arrangements	396,266	-	-	(396,266)
TP	Total primary government	\$ 19,165,535	\$ 639,180	\$ 2,807,434	\$ (15,718,921)
Data Control Codes					
General Revenues:					
Taxes:					
MT	Property Taxes, Levied for General Purposes			4,830,113	
DT	Property Taxes, Levied for Debt Service			1,389,350	
SF	State Aid - Formula Grants			9,736,310	
IE	Investment Earnings			82,061	
MI	Miscellaneous Local and Intermediate Revenue			75,255	
TR	Total General Revenues			16,113,089	
CN	Change in Net Position			394,168	
NB	Net Position - beginning			3,060,592	
NE	Net Position - ending			\$ 3,454,760	

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
AUGUST 31, 2020

EXHIBIT C-1

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
ASSETS				
1110 Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,785,826	\$ 1,787,997	\$ 447,094	\$ 8,020,917
1220 Property taxes - delinquent	89,642	25,823	-	115,465
1230 Allowance for uncollectible taxes	-	-	-	-
1240 Due from other governments	21,953	1,701	118,326	141,980
1260 Due from other funds	180,911	4,311	55,454	240,676
1290 Other receivables	-	501	-	501
1990 Other assets	309	-	-	309
1000 Total Assets	<u>6,078,641</u>	<u>1,820,333</u>	<u>620,874</u>	<u>8,519,848</u>
LIABILITIES				
2110 Accounts payable	65,188	-	3,046	68,234
2160 Accrued wages payable	624,558	-	82,489	707,047
2170 Due to other funds	13,477	500	224,513	238,490
2180 Due to other governments	-	-	1,134	1,134
2200 Accrued expenditures/expenses	13,629	-	6,481	20,110
2300 Unearned revenue	76,476	103,102	31,471	211,049
2000 Total Liabilities	<u>793,328</u>	<u>103,602</u>	<u>349,134</u>	<u>1,246,064</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
2601 Unavailable revenue - property taxes	89,642	25,823	-	115,465
2600 Total Deferred Inflows of Resources	<u>89,642</u>	<u>25,823</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>115,465</u>
FUND BALANCES				
3450 Restricted - Food Service	-	-	-	-
3470 Restricted - Capital Projects	-	-	3,254	3,254
3480 Restricted - Debt Service	-	1,690,908	-	1,690,908
3510 Committed - Construction	65,667	-	-	65,667
3545 Committed - Bell Co. Coop	-	-	268,486	268,486
3600 Unassigned	5,130,004	-	-	5,130,004
3000 Total Fund Balances	<u>5,195,671</u>	<u>1,690,908</u>	<u>271,740</u>	<u>7,158,319</u>
4000 Total Liabilities, Deferred Inflows, and Fund Balances	<u>\$ 6,078,641</u>	<u>\$ 1,820,333</u>	<u>\$ 620,874</u>	<u>\$ 8,519,848</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE
 STATEMENT OF NET POSITION
 AUGUST 31, 2020

EXHIBIT C-1R

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$	7,158,319
1		4,685,823
<p>Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds. At the beginning of the year, the cost of these assets was \$42,598,948 and the accumulated depreciation was (\$16,858,677). In addition, long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period, and, therefore are not reported as liabilities in the funds. The net effect of including the beginning balances for capital assets (net of depreciation) and long-term debt in the governmental activities is to increase net position.</p>		
2		1,059,483
<p>Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of including the 2020 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.</p>		
3		(8,105,088)
<p>Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$2,246,197, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$635,453 and a net pension liability in the amount of \$3,899,922.</p> <p>Also included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$1,475,798, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$2,201,918 and a net OPEB liability in the amount of \$5,089,790. The net effect of items related to GASB 68 and GASB 75 for pension and OPEB liabilities was a decrease in net position.</p>		
4		(1,359,476)
<p>Depreciation expense increases accumulated depreciation. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.</p>		
5		15,699
<p>Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest and compensated absences. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.</p>		
19 Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$	<u>3,454,760</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

EXHIBIT C-2

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund	Other Governmental Funds	98 Total Governmental Funds
REVENUES				
5700 Local and intermediate sources	\$ 5,077,306	\$ 1,413,263	\$ 514,409	\$ 7,004,978
5800 State program revenues	10,493,859	317,845	251,352	11,063,056
5900 Federal program revenues	-	-	987,450	987,450
5020 Total revenues	<u>15,571,165</u>	<u>1,731,108</u>	<u>1,753,211</u>	<u>19,055,484</u>
EXPENDITURES				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	8,084,281	-	820,294	8,904,575
0012 Instructional resources and media services	211,382	-	-	211,382
0013 Curriculum and instructional staff development	217,764	-	210,889	428,653
0023 School leadership	944,254	-	113,477	1,057,731
0031 Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	342,158	-	57,614	399,772
0033 Health services	186,079	-	1,435	187,514
0034 Student (pupil) transportation	469,284	-	-	469,284
0035 Food services	-	-	579,114	579,114
0036 Extracurricular activities	611,672	-	-	611,672
0041 General administration	648,757	-	-	648,757
0051 Facilities maintenance and operations	1,553,817	-	35,550	1,589,367
0052 Security and monitoring services	71,903	-	-	71,903
0053 Data processing services	134,951	-	-	134,951
0061 Community services	-	-	-	-
Debt Service:				
0071 Principal on long-term debt	198,819	695,000	-	893,819
0072 Interest on long-term debt	35,193	818,200	-	853,393
0073 Bond issuance costs and fees	413	500	-	913
Capital outlay:				
0081 Facilities acquisition and construction	159,925	-	-	159,925
Intergovernmental:				
0093 Payments to fiscal agent/member district of SSA	396,266	-	-	396,266
6030 Total expenditures	<u>14,266,918</u>	<u>1,513,700</u>	<u>1,818,373</u>	<u>17,598,991</u>
1100 Excess (deficiency) of revenues over expenditures	<u>1,304,247</u>	<u>217,408</u>	<u>(65,162)</u>	<u>1,456,493</u>
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES) :				
7914 Non-current loan proceeds	-	-	-	-
7915 Transfers in	-	-	56,394	56,394
8911 Transfers out	(56,394)	-	-	(56,394)
7080 Total other financing sources and (uses)	<u>(56,394)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>56,394</u>	<u>-</u>
1200 Net change in fund balances	1,247,853	217,408	(8,768)	1,456,493
0100 Fund balances--beginning	3,947,818	1,473,500	280,508	5,701,826
3000 Fund balances--ending	<u>\$ 5,195,671</u>	<u>\$ 1,690,908</u>	<u>\$ 271,740</u>	<u>\$ 7,158,319</u>

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES,
 EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES
 FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

EXHIBIT C-3

Total Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$	1,456,493
<p>Current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements, but they should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide financial statements. The net effect of removing the 2020 capital outlays and debt principal payments is to increase net position.</p>		
		1,059,483
<p>Depreciation is not recognized as an expense in governmental funds since it does not require the use of current financial resources. The net effect of the current year's depreciation is to decrease net position.</p>		
		(1,359,476)
<p>Various other reclassifications and eliminations are necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. These include recognizing unavailable revenue from property taxes as revenue, adjusting current year revenue to show the revenue earned from the current year's tax levy, and recognizing the liabilities associated with maturing long-term debt and interest and compensated absences. The net effect of these reclassifications and recognitions is to increase net position.</p>		
		37,253
<p>GASB 68 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$276,547. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$260,628. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense decreased the change in net position by \$650,493.</p>		
		(799,585)
<p>GASB 75 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$83,721. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net OPEB liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$76,011. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS OPEB expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net OPEB expense decreased the change in net position by \$172,721. The net effect for both GASB 68 and GASB 75 related to pension and OPEB expenses is a decrease in the change in net position.</p>		
Change in Net Position of Governmental Activities	\$	394,168

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
 STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
 FIDUCIARY FUNDS
 AUGUST 31, 2020

EXHIBIT E-1

	Scholarship Trust Fund	Student Activity Fund
ASSETS		
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$ 49,092	\$ 94,747
Total Assets	49,092	94,747
LIABILITIES		
Due to Other Funds	-	2,186
Due to Student Groups	-	92,561
Total Liabilities	-	94,747
NET POSITION		
Restricted for Scholarships	49,092	-
Total Net Position	\$ 49,092	\$ -

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY FUND NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUNDS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

EXHIBIT E-2

	Scholarship Trust Fund
ADDITIONS:	
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 10,855
Total Additions	10,855
DEDUCTIONS:	
Other Operating Costs	17,850
Total Deductions	17,850
Change in Net Position	(6,995)
Total Net Position - September 1 (Beginning)	56,087
Total Net Position - August 31 (Ending)	\$ 49,092

The notes to the financial statements are an integral part of this statement.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The basic financial statements of the Academy Independent School District have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) and other authoritative sources identified in GASB Statement No. 76, and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

A. REPORTING ENTITY

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") consists of seven members and has governance responsibilities over all activities related to public elementary and secondary school education within the Academy Independent School District (the "District"). Board members are elected by the public and have the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB") in its Statement No. 14, "The Financial Reporting Entity". There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

B. GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities are government-wide financial statements. These statements report information on all non-fiduciary activities of the District. The effect of the interfund activity in the government-wide statements eliminates services provided and used in the process of consolidation. *Governmental activities* include programs supported primarily by taxes, State foundation funds, grants and other intergovernmental revenues.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given function are offset by program revenues. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function. Program revenues include: 1) charges for services by a given function, and 2) grants and contributions, which are restricted to meeting operational requirements of a particular function. Charges for services includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the District, school lunch charges, etc. Grants and contributions includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If revenue is not program revenue, it is general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Taxes and state aid are properly excluded from program revenues and reported as general revenues instead.

Interfund activities between governmental appear as due to/due from on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the governmental fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due from on the government-wide Statement of Activities.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for two fund categories – governmental and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

C. MEASUREMENT FOCUS, BASIS OF ACCOUNTING, AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT PRESENTATION

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting, as do the fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenues are recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of the related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenue in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, revenues are recognized in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available. Revenues are considered to be available when they are collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. The District considers all revenues available if they are collectible within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures are recognized in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable. However, unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt are recognized only when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims, and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenue and revenue received from the State are recognized under the "susceptible to accrual" concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. The District considers them "available" if they will be collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year. Miscellaneous revenue is recorded as revenue when received in cash because it is generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant revenues and contributions are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as deferred revenues until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

Fiduciary funds are used to report on assets held in by the District in trust by others. These funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position. The fund equity is segregated into invested in capital assets net of related debt, restricted net assets, and unrestricted net assets.

Agency Funds utilize the accrual basis of accounting but do not have a measurement focus as they report only assets and liabilities and have no equity. Therefore, revenues and expenditures for these funds are not included for general operations of the district.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

D. FUND ACCOUNTING

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

1. **General Fund** – The General Fund is the District’s primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.
2. **Debt Service Fund** – The District accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in the Debt Service Fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund type(s):

Governmental Funds:

3. **Capital Projects Fund** - The proceeds from long-term debt financing and revenues and expenditures related to authorized construction and other capital asset acquisitions are accounted for in the capital projects fund.
4. **Special Revenue Fund** – The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a Special Revenue Fund. Most Federal and some state financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

Fiduciary Funds:

5. **Private Purpose Trust Fund** – The District accounts for donations for which the donor has stipulated that both the principal and the income may be used for purposes that benefit parties outside the District. The District’s Private Purpose Trust Fund is a Scholarship Fund.
5. **Agency Fund** – The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in agency funds. The District’s Agency Funds are Student Activity Accounts.

E. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Food Commodities

Food commodities are recorded at market values supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services. Although commodities are received at no cost, their fair market value is supplied by the Texas Department of Human Services and expenditures are charged and revenue is recognized for an equal amount when received.

Capital Assets

Capital assets which include land, buildings, furniture and equipment are reported in the applicable governmental columns in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

E. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Capital Assets (continued)

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, furniture and equipment of the District are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives. See schedule below

<u>Assets</u>	<u>Year</u>
Buildings	39
Building Improvements	20
Vehicles	7
Office Equipment	7
Computer Equipment	7

Long-Term Obligations

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

Compensated Absences

Employees are allowed to accrue five days of state personal leave each year without limit. State personal leave does not vest under the District's policy and accordingly, employees can only utilize state personal leave when sick, or state personal leave for personal reasons when approved by their supervisor. Since the employees' accumulating rights to receive compensation for future absences are contingent upon the absences being caused by future illnesses and such amounts cannot be reasonably estimated, a liability for unused sick leave is not recorded in the basic financial statements.

Employees who retire from the District under the requirements of the Texas Teacher Retirement System are reimbursed for the accrued but unused state sick leave and state personal leave accumulated while employed in the District. The rate of payment is the daily rate for the position. Teachers and administrative personnel do not receive paid vacations but are paid only for the number of days they are required to work each year.

In the event of termination, an employee is reimbursed for any unused accumulated vacation leave. The District has no liability for unused vacation pay since all vacation leave is used or paid if not taken each year. Vacation pay is charged to operations when taken by the employees of the District.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

E. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

Deferred outflows/inflows of resources

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The District is reporting an item related to TRS which represents the District's share of the unrecognized plan deferred outflow of resources which TRS uses in calculating the ending net position liability and net OPEB liability.

In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows of resources, represents an acquisition of net position that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District has one type of inflow, which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. The governmental funds report unavailable revenues from one source: property taxes. These amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period that the amounts become available. The District also recognizes their share of the unrecognized TRS plan deferred inflows of resources with TRS uses in calculating the ending net pension liability and net OPEB liability.

Fund Balance Classification

The governmental fund financial statements present fund balances based on classifications that comprise a hierarchy that is based primarily on the extent to which the District is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in the respective governmental funds can be spent. The classifications used in the governmental fund financial statements are as follows:

Non-spendable Fund Balance - includes amounts that cannot be spent because they are either not in spendable form, or legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. The "not in spendable form" criterion includes items that are not expected to be converted to cash, for example, inventories and prepaid accounts. It also includes the long-term amount of the loans and notes receivable.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

E. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Fund Balance Classification (continued)

Restricted Fund Balance - includes amounts for which constraints have been placed on the use of the resources (a) either externally imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments; or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provision of enabling legislation.

Committed Fund Balance – includes amounts that can only be used for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by formal action of the District’s Board of Trustees. Those committed amounts cannot be used for any other purposes unless the Board of Trustees remove or change the specified use by taking the same type of action it employed when the funds were initially committed.

Assigned Fund Balance – includes amounts that are constrained by the District’s intent to be used for specific purposes but are neither restricted nor committed. Intent should be expressed by the Board of Trustees or by other officials to which the Board of Trustees has delegated the authority to assign amounts to be used for specific purposes. When it is appropriate for fund balance to be assigned, the Board of Trustees delegates the responsibility to assign funds to the superintendent or his/her designees.

Unassigned Fund Balance – is the residual classification for the General Fund. The classification represents fund balance that has not been assigned to other funds and that has not been restricted, committed, or assigned to specific purposes within the General Fund.

The District will utilize funds in the following spending order: Restricted, Committed, Assigned and Unassigned.

Net Position

Net position represents the difference between assets, deferred outflows (inflows) of resources and liabilities. Net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by outstanding balances of any borrowing used for the acquisition, construction or improvements of those assets and adding back unspent proceeds. Net position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on their use either through the enabling legislations adopted by the District or through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors or laws or regulations of other governments.

Net Position Flow Assumption

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted – net position and unrestricted – net position in the government-wide financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District’s policy to consider restricted net position to have been depleted before unrestricted – net position is applied.

Program Revenue

Amounts reported as program revenues include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function or segment. All taxes, including those dedicated for specific purposes, and other internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues rather than as program revenues.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

E. OTHER ACCOUNTING POLICIES (continued)

Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

The amount of state foundation revenue a school district earns for a year can and does vary until the time when final values for each of the factors in the formula become available. Availability can be as late as midway into the next fiscal year. It is at least reasonably possible that the foundation revenue estimates as of August 31, 2020 will change.

Data Control Codes

The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by the Texas Education Agency (“TEA”) in the Financial Accountability System Resource Guide. TEA requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide data base policy development and funding plans.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

II. RECONCILIATION OF GOVERNMENT-WIDE AND FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

A. EXPLANATION OF CERTAIN DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENTAL FUND BALANCE SHEET AND THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

Exhibit C-1R provides the reconciliation between the fund balance for total governmental funds on the governmental fund balance sheet and the net position for governmental activities as reported in the government-wide statement of net position. One element of that reconciliation explains that capital assets are not financial resources and are therefore not reported in governmental funds and long-term liabilities are not reported in the governmental funds. The details of capital assets and long-term liabilities at the beginning of the year were as follows:

Capital Assets at the Beginning of the year	Historic Cost	Accumulated Depreciation	Net Book Value Beg. of Year	Change in Net Position
Land	\$ 497,060	\$ -	\$ 497,060	
Buildings and improvements	36,093,337	11,952,082	24,141,255	
Furniture and equipment	3,974,653	3,370,264	604,389	
Vehicles	1,913,488	1,536,331	377,157	
Books and media	113,410	-	113,410	
Construction in Progress	7,000	-	7,000	
	<u>\$ 42,598,948</u>	<u>\$ 16,858,677</u>	<u>\$ 25,740,271</u>	<u>\$ 25,740,271</u>

Long-term Liabilities at the Beginning of the year	Payable at the Beg. of Year	Change in Net Position
Bonds Payable	\$ 18,920,000	
Premium on Bonds Sold	561,211	
Loans Payable	1,573,237	
Total Liabilities	<u>\$ 21,054,448</u>	<u>\$ 21,054,448</u>

Net Adjustment to Net Position \$ 4,685,823

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

B. EXPLANATION OF CERTAIN DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENTAL FUND STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES AND THE GOVERNMENT-WIDE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

Exhibit C-3 provides the reconciliation between the net changes in fund balance as shown on the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances and the changes in net position of governmental activities as reported on the government-wide statement of activities. One element of that reconciliation explains that current year capital outlays and long-term debt principal payments are expenditures in the fund financial statements but should be shown as increases in capital assets and reductions in long-term debt in the government-wide statements and this adjustment affects both the net position balance and the change in net position. The details of this adjustment are as follows:

	Amount	Adjustments to Change in Net Position	Adjustments to Net Position
<u>Current Year Capital Outlay:</u>			
Land	\$ 4,900		
Buildings and Improvements	162,025		
Furniture and Equipment	5,739		
Vehicles	-		
Construction in Progress	(7,000)		
Total Capital Outlay	<u>\$ 165,664</u>	<u>\$ 165,664</u>	<u>\$ 165,664</u>
<u>Debt Principal Payments</u>			
Loan Payments	\$ 198,819		
Bond Principal	695,000		
Total Principal	<u>\$ 893,819</u>	<u>\$ 893,819</u>	<u>\$ 893,819</u>
Total Adjustment to Net Position			<u>\$ 1,059,483</u>

Another element of the reconciliation on Exhibit C-3 is described as various other reclassifications and eliminations necessary to convert from the modified accrual basis of accounting to accrual basis of accounting. This adjustment is the result of several items. The details for this element are as follows:

	Amount	Adjustments to Change in Net Position	Adjustments to Net Position
<u>Adjustments to Revenue and Deferred Revenue:</u>			
Taxes Collected from Prior Years	\$ 40,132	\$ (40,132)	\$ -
Uncollected taxes (assumed collectible) from Current Year Levy	77,258	77,258	77,258
Uncollected taxes (assumed collectible) from Prior Year Levy	38,207	-	38,207
Difference between Prior Estimated Delinquent Taxes Collectable and Actual Collection Rate	25,387	25,387	-
<u>Adjustments to Short-term liabilities</u>			
Interest Payable	34,540	(34,540)	(34,540)
Compensated Absences	117,857	(117,857)	(117,857)
<u>Adjustments to Long-term liabilities</u>			
Premium on Bonds	52,631	52,631	52,631
		<u>\$ (37,253)</u>	<u>\$ 15,699</u>

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

III. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS AND ACCOUNT GROUPS

A. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Deposits

Custodial Credit Risk for Deposits State law requires governmental entities to contract with financial institutions in which funds will be deposited to secure those deposits with insurance or pledged securities with a fair value equaling or exceeding the amount on deposit at the end of each business day. The pledged securities must be in the name of the governmental entity and held by the entity or its agent. Since the district complies with this law, it has no custodial credit risk for deposits.

District Policies and Legal and Contractual Provisions Governing Investments

The Public Funds Investment Act (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports, and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires a governmental entity to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

Statutes authorize the entity to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas; (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) bankers acceptances, (7) mutual funds, (8) investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, (10) and common trust funds. The Act also requires the entity to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. Academy Independent School District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

As of August 31, 2020, Academy Independent School District had the following investments:

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Investment Maturities (in years)</u>				
	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Less than 1</u>	<u>1-5</u>	<u>6-10</u>	<u>More Than 10</u>
Certificates of Deposit	\$ 424,495	\$ 424,495	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
TexPool	2,203,904	2,203,904	-	-	-
TexStar	4,753,302	4,753,302	-	-	-
Total	\$ 7,381,701	\$ 7,381,701	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

Additional policies and contractual provisions governing deposits and investments for Academy Independent School District are specified below:

Credit Risk To limit the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations the District limits investments to certificates of deposits which are covered by pledged securities.

Custodial Credit Risk for Investments. To limit the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty to a transaction, a government will not be able to recover the value of investment or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party the District requires counterparties to register the securities in the name of the district and hand them over to the District or its designated agent. This includes securities in securities lending transactions. All of the securities are in the District's name and held by the District or its agent.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

A. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS (continued)

Interest Rate Risk To limit the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of investments, the District requires investments to have maturities of one year or less. The District's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition. State statutes authorize the District to invest in obligations of the U. S. Treasury, commercial paper, corporate bonds, repurchase agreements, and the State Treasurer's Investment Pool. Investments for the government are reported at fair value. The State Treasurer's Investment Pool operates in accordance with appropriate state laws and regulations. The reported value of the pool is the same as the fair value of the pool shares.

B. PROPERTY TAXES

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available (1) when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period and (2) when they are expected to be collected during a 60-day period after the close of the school fiscal year.

C. DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE

Allowance for uncollectible tax receivables is based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature. There is no allowance for uncollectible tax receivables at August 31, 2020.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

D. INTERFUND BALANCES AND TRANSFERS

Interfund receivables and payables primarily occur between the General Fund and Special Revenue Funds. Special Revenue Funds often incur expenditures prior a reimbursement is received from the granting agency. Interfund balances at August 31, 2020, were as follows:

Fund	Due to	Due from
General Fund		
Special Revenue Funds	\$ 9,166	\$ 74,065
Debt Service Fund	4,311	500
Capital Projects Fund	-	104,160
Trust and Agency Fund	-	2,186
	13,477	180,911
Special Revenue Funds		
General Fund	74,065	9,166
Special Revenue Fund	46,288	46,288
	120,353	55,454
Debt Service Fund		
General Fund	500	4,311
Capital Projects Fund		
General Fund	104,160	-
Trust and Agency Fund		
General Fund	2,186	-
	\$ 240,676	\$ 240,676

Interfund transfer primarily occur with the General Fund making a transfer to another fund that is operating at a deficiency. Interfund transfer during the year ended August 31, 2020, were as follows:

Fund	Transfers in	Transfers out
General Fund	\$ -	\$ (56,394)
National Breakfast and Lunch Program	56,394	-
	\$ 56,394	\$ (56,394)

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

E. DISAGGREGATION OF RECEIVABLES AND PAYABLES

Receivables at August 31, 2020, were as follows:

	Property Taxes	Other Governments	Other	Total Receivables
Governmental Activities:				
General Fund	\$ 89,642	\$ 21,953	\$ -	\$ 111,595
Debt Service Fund	25,823	1,701	501	28,025
Other Governmental Funds	-	118,326	-	118,326
Total-Governmental Activities	\$ 115,465	\$ 141,980	\$ 501	\$ 257,946

Payables at August 31, 2020, were as follows:

	Accounts Payable	Salaries and Benefits	Due to Other Governments	Other	Total Payables
Governmental Activities:					
General Fund	\$ 65,188	\$ 624,558	\$ -	\$ 13,629	\$ 703,375
Debt Service Fund	-	-	-	-	-
Other Governmental Funds	3,046	82,489	1,134	6,481	93,150
Total-Governmental Activities	\$ 68,234	\$ 707,047	\$ 1,134	\$ 20,110	\$ 796,525

Amounts not scheduled for payment during
the subsequent year

\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
------	------	------	------	------

F. CAPITAL ASSET ACTIVITY

Capital asset activity for the District for the year ended August 31, 2020, was as follows:

	Balance 8/31/2019	Additions	Retirements	Reclassifications	Balance 8/31/2020
Governmental Activities:					
Land	\$ 497,060	\$ 4,900	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 501,960
Buildings and improvements	36,093,337	155,025	-	7,000	36,255,362
Furniture and equipment	3,974,653	5,739	-	-	3,980,392
Vehicles	1,913,488	102,730	-	-	2,016,218
Books and media	113,410	-	-	-	113,410
Construction in Progress	7,000	-	-	(7,000)	-
Total at historical cost	42,598,948	268,394	-	-	42,867,342
Less accumulated depreciation for:					
Buildings and improvements	(11,952,082)	(1,138,759)	-	-	(13,090,841)
Furniture and equipment	(3,370,264)	(123,607)	-	-	(3,493,871)
Vehicles	(1,536,331)	(97,110)	-	-	(1,633,441)
Total accumulated depreciation	(16,858,677)	(1,359,476)	-	-	(18,218,153)
Governmental Activities: Capital Assets, Net	\$ 25,740,271	\$ (1,091,082)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 24,649,189

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

F. CAPITAL ASSET ACTIVITY (continued)

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions as follows:

Depreciation by Function	<u>Depreciation Expense</u>
11 Instruction	\$ 795,807
12 Instruction Resources and Media Services	18,891
13 Curriculum and Instructional Staff Development	38,309
23 School Leadership	94,530
31 Guidance, Counseling and Evaluation Services	35,728
33 Health Services	16,758
34 Student (Pupil Transportation)	41,940
35 Food Services	51,756
36 Extracurricular Activities	54,665
41 General Administration	57,980
51 Facilities Maintenance and Operations	134,625
52 Security and Monitoring Services	6,425
53 Data Processing Services	12,062
Total	<u>\$ 1,359,476</u>

G. UNEARNED REVENUE

Governmental funds defer revenue recognition in connection with monies that have been received but not yet earned. As of August 31, 2020, the components of unearned revenue reported in the General, Debt Service and Non-Major funds consisted of the following:

	<u>General</u>	<u>Debt Service</u>	<u>Non-Major</u>	<u>Totals</u>
Grants	\$ 76,476	\$ 103,102	\$ 19,993	\$ 199,571
Other	-	-	11,478	11,478
Totals	<u>\$ 76,476</u>	<u>\$ 103,102</u>	<u>\$ 31,471</u>	<u>\$ 211,049</u>

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

H. LONG-TERM LIABILITIES

The District's long-term liabilities consist of bond indebtedness and notes payable. The current requirements for general obligation bonds principal and interest expenditures are accounted for in the debt service fund.

Changes in Long-term Liabilities

Long-term liability activity for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020 was as follows:

Description	Amounts Outstanding 9/1/2019	Additions	Retirements	Amounts Outstanding 8/31/2020	Due Within One Year
General Obligation Bonds	\$ 18,920,000	\$ -	\$ 695,000	\$ 18,225,000	\$ 720,000
Bond Premium	561,211	-	52,631	508,580	-
Notes Payable	1,573,237	102,730	198,819	1,477,148	207,813
Net Pension Liability	3,594,758	567,753	262,589	3,899,922	-
Net OPEB Liability	4,825,050	341,125	76,385	5,089,790	-
Totals	\$ 29,474,256	\$ 1,011,608	\$ 1,285,424	\$ 29,200,440	\$ 927,813

Bonds Payable

Bond indebtedness of the District is reflected in the general long-term debt account group. Current requirements for principal and interest expenditures related to bonds are accounted for in the Debt Service Fund.

A summary of changes in bonds payable for the year ended August 31, 2020 is as follows:

Description	Interest Rate Payable	Amounts Original Issue	Interest Current Year	Amounts Outstanding 9/1/2019	Issued	Retired	Amounts Outstanding 8/31/20	
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds Series 2012	2 - 3%	\$ 5,279,998	\$ 103,381	\$ 3,460,000	\$ -	\$ 340,000	\$ 3,120,000	
Unlimited Tax School Build. Bonds Series 2013	2 - 5%	16,985,000	713,778	15,460,000	-	355,000	15,105,000	
				\$ 817,159	\$ 18,920,000	\$ -	\$ 695,000	\$ 18,225,000

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

H. LONG-TERM LIABILITIES (continued)

The annual requirements to pay principal and interest on the bond obligations outstanding as of August 31, 2020, are as follows:

Year Ended August 31,	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2021	\$ 720,000	\$ 793,800	\$ 1,513,800
2022	745,000	768,500	1,513,500
2023	775,000	742,300	1,517,300
2024	795,000	719,050	1,514,050
2025	820,000	694,175	1,514,175
2026-2030	4,555,000	3,018,700	7,573,700
2031-2035	5,685,000	1,883,375	7,568,375
2036-2038	4,130,000	419,750	4,549,750
	<u>\$ 18,225,000</u>	<u>\$ 9,039,650</u>	<u>\$ 27,264,650</u>

Prior-Year Refunding's

In prior years, the District defeased certain general obligation and other bonds by placing the proceeds of new bonds in an irrevocable trust to provide for all future debt service payments on the old bonds. Accordingly, the trust account assets and the liability for the defeased bonds are not included in the District's financial statements.

Notes Payable

Note indebtedness of the District is reflected in the following schedule.

A summary of changes in notes payable for the year ended August 31, 2020 is as follows:

Description	Note	Payable	Interest Current Year	Amounts Outstanding 9/1/2019	Issued	Retired	Amounts Outstanding 8/31/20
BB&T Gov. Fin. - Time Warrants	6/30/2016	1.930%	\$ 7,816	\$ 410,000	\$ -	\$ 10,000	\$ 400,000
Extraco - Tax Notes	4/21/2015	1.560%	698	90,000	-	90,000	-
BancorpSouth - Bus	10/25/2018	3.790%	2,586	68,237	-	33,484	34,753
Amegy Bank - Tax Notes	3/28/2019	2.400%	23,760	1,005,000	-	30,000	975,000
BancorpSouth - Bus	10/15/2019	3.790%	324	-	102,730	35,335	67,395
			<u>\$ 35,184</u>	<u>\$ 1,573,237</u>	<u>\$ 102,730</u>	<u>\$ 198,819</u>	<u>\$ 1,477,148</u>

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

H. LONG-TERM LIABILITIES (continued)

The annual requirements to pay principal and interest on the notes payable outstanding as of August 31, 2020, are as follows:

Year Ended August 31,	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2021	\$ 207,813	\$ 33,532	\$ 241,345
2022	179,335	27,885	207,220
2023	145,000	23,457	168,457
2024	150,000	20,293	170,293
2025	150,000	17,080	167,080
2026-2029	645,000	31,380	676,380
	<u>\$ 1,477,148</u>	<u>\$ 153,626</u>	<u>\$ 1,630,774</u>

I. COMMITMENTS UNDER OPERATING LEASES

During the year ended August 31, 2020, the District had no significant commitments under operating leases.

J. ACCUMULATED UNPAID LEAVE BENEFITS

Upon retirement, the District pays accumulated sick leave and personal days obtained while at the District. The employee must have served 10 consecutive years in the District, be in good standing, and retiring through TRS. The District will reimburse for a maximum of 40 days at the employee's daily rate with a maximum payout of \$9,000. As of the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020, the District's potential payout to retirees for unpaid leave was \$117,857.

K. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN

Plan Description. Academy Independent School District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS's defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

K. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN (continued)

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes, including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (A) above.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2019 and 2020.

	Contribution Rates	
	2019	2020
Member	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	7.5%
Employers	6.8%	7.5%
Current fiscal year employer contributions		\$ 276,547
Current fiscal year member contributions		\$ 767,137
2019 measurement year NECE on-behalf contributions		\$ 453,922

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

K. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN (continued)

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers including public schools are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding source or a privately sponsored source.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

Actuarial Assumptions. A change was made in the measurement date of the total pension liability for the 2019 measurement year. The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2018. Update procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2019.

The total pension liability in the August 31, 2019 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2018 rolled forward to August 31, 2019
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2019	2.63% - Source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/Data Municipal Bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index."
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increases Including Inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Ad hoc Post Employment Benefit Changes	None

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

K. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN (continued)

The actuarial methods and assumptions are based primarily on a study of actual experience for the four year period ending August 31, 2018. For a full year description of these assumptions, please see the TRS CAFR and actuarial valuation report dated November 9, 2018.

Discount Rate. The single discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 7.25%. This was a change in the discount rate from the previous year of 0.343%. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates set during the 2019 legislative session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and State contributions for active and rehired retirees. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability. The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2019 are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation ¹	Long-Term Expected Arithmetic Real Rate of Return ²	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity			
U.S.	18.00%	5.70%	1.04%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.00%	6.90%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	8.85%	0.80%
Directional Hedge Funds	4.00%	3.53%	0.14%
Private Equity	13.00%	10.18%	1.32%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11.00%	1.11%	0.12%
Absolute Return	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4.00%	3.09%	0.12%
Cash	1.00%	0.30%	0.00%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds	3.00%	0.70%	0.02%
Real Assets	14.00%	5.21%	0.73%
Energy and Natural Resources	5.00%	7.48%	0.37%
Commodities	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5.00%	3.70%	0.18%
Inflation Expectation			2.30%
Volatility Drag ³			-0.79%
Total	100.00%		7.25%

¹ Target allocations are based on the FY2016 policy model.

² Capital market assumptions come for Aon Hewitt (2017 Q4)

³ The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

K. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN (continued)

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.25%) in measuring the 2019 Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.25%)	Discount Rate (7.25%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)
Proportionate share of the net pension liability:	\$ 5,994,747	\$ 3,899,922	\$ 2,202,710

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Overflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions. At August 31, 2020, Academy Independent School District reported a liability of \$3,899,922 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to Academy Independent School District. The amount recognized by Academy Independent School District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with Academy Independent School District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 3,899,922
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	6,741,852
Total	\$ 10,641,774

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2019 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 thru August 31, 2019.

At August 31, 2019 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0075022845% which was an increase of 0.0009713993% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation — The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

- The single discount rate as of August 31, 2018 was a blended rate of 6.907% and that has changed to the long-term rate of return of 7.25% as of August 31, 2019.
- With the enactment of SB 3 by the 2019 Texas Legislature, an assumption has been made about how this would impact future salaries. It is assumed that eligible active members will each receive a \$2,700 increase in fiscal year 2020. This is in addition to the salary increase expected based on the actuarial assumptions.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

K. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION PLAN (continued)

For the year ended August 31, 2020, the District recognized pension expense of \$1,970,171 and revenue of \$1,059,050 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2020, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual economic experiences	\$ 16,383	\$ 135,411
Changes in actuarial assumptions	1,209,947	500,007
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	39,160	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	704,160	35
Total as of August 31, 2019 measurement date	<u>\$ 1,969,650</u>	<u>\$ 635,453</u>
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	276,547	
Total as of August 31, 2020 fiscal year-end	<u>\$ 2,246,197</u>	<u>\$ 635,453</u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Fiscal year ended August 31,	Pension Expense Amount
2021	\$ 338,149
2022	291,519
2023	315,595
2024	277,539
2025	126,368
Thereafter	(14,973)

L. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS

Plan Description. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us/about/documents/cafr.pdf#CAFR>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

<u>Net OPEB Liability</u>	<u>Total</u>
Total OPEB Liability	\$ 48,583,247,239
Less: Plan Fiduciary Net Position	(1,292,022,349)
Net OPEB Liability	<u>\$ 47,291,224,890</u>
Net Position as percentage of Total OPEB Liability	2.66%

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

L. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS (continued)

Benefits Provided. TRS-Care provides basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits (TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are presented in the following table:

TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates				
<i>Effective Jan. 1, 2018 - Dec. 31, 2021</i>				
	<u>Medicare</u>		<u>Non-Medicare</u>	
Retirees*	\$	135	\$	200
Retiree and Spouse		529		689
Retiree* and Children		468		408
Retiree and Family		1,020		999
<i>* or surviving spouse</i>				

Contributions. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25 percent or not more than 0.75 percent of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

	Contribution Rates	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>
Member	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/Private Funding Remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
Current fiscal year employer contributions		\$ 83,721
Current fiscal year member contributions		\$ 64,758
2019 measurement year NECE on-behalf contributions		\$ 101,492

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

L. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS (continued)

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

A supplemental appropriation was received in 2019 for \$73.6 million, which was re-appropriated from amounts received by the pension and TRS-Care funds in excess of the state's actual obligation and then transferred to TRS-Care.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2019 actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The actuarial valuation of TRS-Care was performed as of August 31, 2018. Update procedures were used to roll forward the total OPEB liability to August 31, 2019:

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All of the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

The following assumptions used for members of TRS are identical to the assumptions employed in the August 31, 2019 TRS annual pension actuarial valuation:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the most recently published scale (U-MP).

The initial medical trend rates were 10.25% for Medicare retirees and 7.50% for non-Medicare retirees. There was an initial prescription drug trend rate of 10.25% for all retirees. The initial trend rates decrease to an ultimate trend rate of 4.50% over a period of 13 years.

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions:

Valuation Date	August 31, 2018 rolled forward to August 31, 2019
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Discount Rate	2.63%
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%
Election Rates	Third-party Normal retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 50% participation after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

L. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS (continued)

The impact of the Cadillac Tax that is returning in fiscal year 2023, has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annual by 2.30%.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25 basis-point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 2.63% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a decrease of 1.06% in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability. The source of the municipal bond rate was fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index’s “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2019.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (2.63%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (1.63%)	Discount Rate (2.63%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (3.63%)
Proportionate share of the net OPEB liability	\$ 6,145,007	\$ 5,089,790	\$ 4,264,289

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis - The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
Proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 4,152,070	\$ 5,089,790	\$ 6,345,898

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEB. At August 31, 2020, the District reported a liability of \$5,089,790 for its proportionate share of the TRS’s Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 5,089,790
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	6,763,189
Total	\$ 11,852,979

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

L. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS (continued)

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and rolled forward to August 31, 2019 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The District's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the District's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 thru August 31, 2019.

At August 31, 2019, the District's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0107626468% which was an increase of 0.0010991958% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 3.69 percent as of August 31, 2018 to 2.63 percent, as of August 31, 2019. This change increased the total OPEB liability (TOL).
- The participation rate for pre-65 retirees was lowered from 70 percent to 65 percent. The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 75 percent to 50 percent. 25 percent of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue their coverage at age 65. There was no lapse assumption in the prior valuation. These changes decreased the TOL.
- The trend rates were reset to better reflect the plan's anticipated experience. This change increased the TOL.
- Demographic and economic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRD for the period ending August 31, 2017. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- The percentage of retirees who are assumed to have two-person coverage was lowered from 20 percent to 15 percent. In addition, the participation assumption for the surviving spouses of employees that die while actively employed was lowered from 20 percent to 10 percent. These changes decreased the TOL.

There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

For the year ended August 31, 2020, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$426,982 and revenue of \$17,250 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2020, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 249,697	\$ 832,890
Changes in actuarial assumptions	282,698	1,369,028
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	549	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	859,133	-
Total as of August 31, 2019 measurement date	<u>\$ 1,392,077</u>	<u>\$ 2,201,918</u>
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	83,721	
Total as of August 31, 2020 fiscal year-end	<u>\$ 1,475,798</u>	<u>\$ 2,201,918</u>

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

L. DEFINED OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT PLANS (continued)

The net amounts of the District's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

Fiscal year ended August 31,	Pension Expense Amount
2021	\$ (169,483)
2022	(169,483)
2023	(169,660)
2024	(169,762)
2025	(169,737)
Thereafter	38,284

M. MEDICARE PART D COVERAGE

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006 established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries know as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retire drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditure for the eligible TRS-Care participants. For the fiscal years ended August 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, the subsidy payments received by TRS-Care on behalf of the District were \$46,900, \$33,084, and \$25,547, respectively.

N. HEALTH CARE COVERAGE

The District participates in TRS Active Care sponsored by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas and administered through Aetna and Caremark (pharmacy). TRS Active Care provides health care coverage to employees (and their dependents) of participating public education entities. Optional life and long-term care insurance are also provided to active members and retirees. The plan is authorized by the Texas Insurance Code, Title 8, Subtitle H, Chapter 1579 and by the Texas Administrative Code, Title 34, Part 3, Chapter 41. The plan is a premium-based plan. Payments are made on a monthly basis for all covered employees.

O. DEFERRED INFLOWS

Deferred inflows at August 31, 2020 end consisted of the following:

	General	Debt Service	Total
Property Taxes	\$ 89,642	\$ 25,283	\$ 114,925

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

P. DUE FROM OTHER GOVERNMENTS

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to either partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of August 31, 2020, are summarized below. All federal grants shown below are passed through the TEA and are reported on the combined financial statements as Due from Other Governments.

	State Entitlements	Federal Grants	Property Tax	Other	Total
General Fund	\$ 15,950	\$ -	\$ 89,642	\$ 6,003	\$ 111,595
Debt Service Fund	-	-	25,823	1,701	27,524
ESEA Title I, Part A	-	19,890	-	-	19,890
IDEA Part B Formula	-	50,704	-	-	50,704
National Breakfast and Lunch Program	-	10,138	-	-	10,138
ESEA Title II, A	-	20,386	-	-	20,386
Esser Relief Fund	-	11,517	-	-	11,517
Carl D. Perkins Basic Formula	-	5,691	-	-	5,691
Total Due from Other Governments	\$ 15,950	\$ 118,326	\$ 115,465	\$ 7,704	\$ 257,445

Q. REVENUE FROM LOCAL AND INTERMEDIATE SOURCES

During the current year, revenues from local and intermediate sources consisted of the following:

	General Fund	Debt Service Fund	National Breakfast and Lunch Program	SSA Bell Co. Coop Fund	Capital Projects	Total
Property Taxes	\$ 4,819,131	\$ 1,389,350	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6,208,481
Interest Income	55,968	23,913	-	1,221	958	82,060
Tuition and Fees	23,400	-	-	-	-	23,400
Food sales	-	-	152,908	-	-	152,908
CoCurricular	92,395	-	-	-	-	92,395
Alternative Education	-	-	-	359,322	-	359,322
Gifts and Bequests	60,361	-	-	-	-	60,361
Other	26,051	-	-	-	-	26,051
	\$ 5,077,306	\$ 1,413,263	\$ 152,908	\$ 360,543	\$ 958	\$ 7,004,978

R. SHARED SERVICES ARRANGEMENT

The District is the fiscal agent for the following Shared Services Arrangement (SSA):

Alternative School – This arrangement is to operate alternative education through two programs; the Alternative Education Placement (AEP) program, and the Disciplinary Alternative Educational Placement (DAEP) program. There are five member districts. The member districts provide program funds to the fiscal agent for all services by the fiscal agent. According to guidance provided in TEA’s Resource Guide, the District accounted for the activities of the SSA in Fund No. 459. Member districts share equally in the cost of the program.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

R. SHARED SERVICES ARRANGEMENT (continued)

The District is also a member of the following Shared Services Arrangement (SSA):

Special Education - The District participates in a shared services arrangement for Special Education with four other districts. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Holland Independent School District, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to Academy Independent School District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the shared services arrangement.

S. RISK MANAGEMENT

Workers' Compensation Aggregate Deductible

During the year ended August 31, 2020, Academy Independent School District met its statutory workers' compensation obligations through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Inter-local Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Workers Compensation Program is authorized by Chapter 504, Texas Labor Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Inter-local Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. The Fund provides statutory workers' compensation benefits to its members' injured employees.

Academy Independent School District participates in the Fund's reimbursable aggregate deductible program. As such, the member is responsible for a certain amount of claims liability as outlined on the member's Contribution and Coverage Summary document. After the member's deductible has been met, the Fund is responsible for additional claims liability.

The Fund and its members are protected against higher than expected claims costs through the purchase of stop loss coverage for any claim in excess of the Fund's self-insured retention of \$2million. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine reserve adequacy and fully funds those reserves. As of August 31, 2020, the Fund carries a discounted reserve of \$117,696,893 for future development on reported claims and claims that have been incurred but not yet reported.

The Fund engages the services of independent auditors to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2020 are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

Auto, Liability, and/or Property Programs

During the year ended August 31, 2020, Academy Independent School District participated in the following TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund) programs:

- Auto Liability
- Auto Physical Damage
- Legal Liability
- Privacy & Information Security
- Property

The Fund was created and is operated under the provision of the Inter-local Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Inter-local Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

S. RISK MANAGEMENT (continued)

The Fund purchases stop-loss coverage for protection against catastrophic and larger than anticipated claims for its Auto, Liability and Property programs. The terms and limits of the stop-loss program vary by line of coverage. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine the adequacy of reserves and fully funds those reserves. For the year ended August 31, 2020, the Fund anticipates that Academy Independent School District has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligations for payment of contributions.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is acceptance by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2020, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with The Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

Unemployment Compensation Pool

During the year ended August 31, 2020, Academy Independent School District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the Fund). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Inter-local Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's Unemployment Compensation program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute Inter-local Agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop loss coverage for the Unemployment Compensation pool. For the year ended August 31, 2020, the Fund anticipates that Academy Independent School District has no additional liability behind the contractual obligation for payment of contribution.

The Fund engages the services of independent auditors to conduct a financial audit after the close of each year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2020 are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been files with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

T. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

During fiscal year 2021, the District approved lease-purchase financing in the amount of \$104,546 for the acquisition of a school bus in September of 2020.

On October 15, 2020, the Board of Trustees approved of and entered into an agreement to purchase approximately 80 acres of land adjacent to current high school campus for \$1,151,165. The District purchased the property with funds on hand, rather than issuing debt to complete the transaction. The District plans to issue a bond in fiscal year 2021 to construct a new high school built on this plot of land and has engaged in ongoing conversations with architects and construction companies. As of the date of our Independent Auditor's Report, the District has yet to issue a bond or enter into an agreement for the construction of the new high school.

APPENDIX C

FORM OF BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

[An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds, assuming no material changes in facts or law.]

**ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2021
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$13,539,994.30**

AS BOND COUNSEL FOR ACADEMY INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT (the "Issuer") of the bonds described above (the "Bonds"), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the dates specified in the text of the Bonds, until maturity or prior redemption, at the rates and payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, and maturing subject to redemption on the dates specified in the text of the Bonds, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and a transcript of certified proceedings of the Issuer, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including one of the executed Bonds (Bond Numbers T-1 and TC-1).

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that said Bonds have been authorized, issued and duly delivered in accordance with law; that except as the enforceability thereof as may be limited by laws applicable to the Issuer relating to governmental immunity, bankruptcy, insolvency, liquidation, moratorium, reorganization, and other similar matters affecting creditors' rights generally or by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, the Bonds constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer; and that ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of said Bonds have been levied and pledged for such purpose, without limit as to rate or amount, all as provided in the Issuer's order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds.

WE EXPRESSLY STATE NO OPINION herein with the respect to the proper federal, state or local tax treatment of any payments made with respect to the Bonds. Purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors as to the tax treatment which may be anticipated to result from the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Bonds or the receipt of payments on the Bonds before determining whether to purchase the Bonds.

WE EXPRESS NO OPINION as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Bonds, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.



OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering an opinion with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and for no other reason or purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

THE FOREGOING OPINIONS represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result.

Respectfully,



SPECIALIZED PUBLIC FINANCE INC.
FINANCIAL ADVISORY SERVICES